

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

AREA CLASSIFICATIONS .....	App-2	Tenure .....	App-7	Garage or carport on property ..	App-11
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	Site tenure .....	App-7	Mortgage .....	App-11
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Installment loan or contract ....	App-11
Counties .....	App-2	Year householder moved into unit ..	App-7	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-11
Standard metropolitan statistical areas ..	App-2	Vacant housing unit .....	App-7	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-11
DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS ..	App-2	Vacancy status .....	App-7	Property insurance .....	App-12
General .....	App-2	Homeowner vacancy rate .....	App-8	Selected monthly housing costs ..	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	Rental vacancy rate .....	App-8	Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income .....	App-12
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Duration of vacancy .....	App-8	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-12
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Housing unit boarded up .....	App-8	Year mobile home acquired ....	App-12
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-3	Utilization Characteristics .....	App-8	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-12
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	Persons .....	App-8	Contract rent .....	App-12
Living Quarters .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-9	Gross rent .....	App-12
Housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-9	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing .....	App-12
Group quarters .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-9	Gross rent as percentage of income .....	App-12
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	Structural Characteristics .....	App-9	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income .....	App-13
Institutions .....	App-5	Conventional housing units ....	App-9	Inclusion in rent (garbage collection and furniture) .....	App-13
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-9	Rent asked .....	App-13
Changes in the Housing Inventory .....	App-5	Year structure built .....	App-9	Public, private, or subsidized housing .....	App-13
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	Units in structure .....	App-9	Household Characteristics .....	App-13
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-9	Household .....	App-13
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-9	Householder .....	App-13
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-9	Household composition by age of householder .....	App-13
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Interior floors .....	App-10	Family or primary individual ....	App-14
Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics .....	App-6	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-10	Subfamily .....	App-14
Population in housing units .....	App-6	Plumbing Characteristics .....	App-10	Age of householder .....	App-14
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	Plumbing facilities .....	App-10	Persons 65 years old and over ..	App-14
Race .....	App-6	Complete bathrooms .....	App-10	Own children .....	App-14
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-10	Other relative of householder ..	App-14
		Sewage disposal .....	App-10	Nonrelative .....	App-14
		Equipment and Fuels .....	App-10	Years of school completed by householder .....	App-14
		Telephone available .....	App-10	Income .....	App-14
		Heating equipment .....	App-10	FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983 .....	App-16
		Air conditioning .....	App-10		
		House heating fuel .....	App-11		
		Financial Characteristics .....	App-11		
		Value .....	App-11		
		Value-income ratio .....	App-11		
		Sales price asked .....	App-11		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing comprises all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which comprises all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which comprises the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city

of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central cities" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problem or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973 through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but, in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e.; housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was

conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units. The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

**Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**—In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the

highest grade or year of regular school each household member attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability, nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for

income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "comparability with 1970 Census of Population data," also apply to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Survey of Purchases and Ownership**—The 1974 Survey of Purchases and Ownership is a sample survey covering approximately 20,000 of the designated sample units in the 1974 Annual Housing Survey. Data were collected on ownership, availability, and recent purchases of automobiles and other vehicles, television sets, and selected major household appliances. Information on the price paid is obtained by recently purchased items. The data can be obtained by writing to the Director, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

Although the Survey of Purchases and Ownership was taken in conjunction with the Annual Housing Survey, there are differences in the concepts and definitions between the two. For example, the data on automobiles and other four-wheel vehicles, such as pickup trucks and passenger vans, collected in the Survey of Purchases and Ownership reflect the number of such vehicles that are owned or being bought by a member of the family. The data collected in the AHS reflect the number of automobiles and trucks owned or regularly used by any member of the household, including nonrelatives. Additional differences may be attributed to such factors as estimation procedures, sampling variability, and nonsampling errors.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." Some of the data for the reports are from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits, housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-family homes sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing units**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive

use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters contain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new

construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition or disaster and through other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Unspecified units**—There are other components of changes in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definition of biological stock. The interviewer was to

report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned

units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-13.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also

considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round; rented or sold, not occupied," "year-round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant"

may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

### Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-13.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

### Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

Mobile homes and trailers are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through

to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect, have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

### Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure, or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Sources of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is

classified as an individual well. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A "septic tank or cesspool" is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

### Equipment and Fuels

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**—Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

**Air conditioning**—Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room.

A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**—Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is stored in tanks which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Other fuel includes any other fuel such as solar heat, briquettes made of pitch and sawdust, corncobs, or purchased steam.

### Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property.

Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear comprise the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase comprise the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuel (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which "selected monthly housing costs" were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and "selected monthly housing costs," the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The

purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the downpayment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuel as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Renter units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual.

The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income—**

This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rents and incomes for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection and furniture)—**Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection and furniture are included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

**Garbage collection—**Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service. In tables 3, 6, and 9 of part C, separate counts are also shown for renter-occupied units reporting additional amounts paid for garbage collection service.

**Furniture—**The statistics refer to furnished apartments or houses in which the management supplied major pieces of furniture such as a bed, sofa, chest of drawers, and table and chairs for the use of the occupant. Refrigerator, cooking range or stove, lamps, and rugs are not considered furniture. Housing units in which the occupants rent furniture from some source other than the management are not classified as furnished.

**Rent asked—**For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing—**A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure

in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household—**A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder—**The householder is the first household member 18 years old and over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder—**Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives—**Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder—**This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are

widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other persons unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relatives of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption

except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder of the family and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless

the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on "uncashed" savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census' surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

<b>AREA CLASSIFICATIONS</b> .....	App-2	<b>Year householder moved into unit</b> .....	App-7	<b>Complete bathrooms</b> .....	App-12
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	Recent movers .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-12
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	Present and previous units of recent movers .....	App-7	Availability of piped water .....	App-12
Counties .....	App-2	Same or different householder .....	App-8	Sewage disposal .....	App-12
Standard metropolitan statistical areas .....	App-2	Main reason for move from previous residence .....	App-8	Flush toilet .....	App-12
<b>DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	App-2	Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood .....	App-8	<b>Equipment, Fuels, and Services</b> ..	App-12
General .....	App-2	Homeownership .....	App-8	Telephone available .....	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	Owner or manager on property ..	App-8	Heating equipment .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacant housing unit .....	App-8	Insufficient heat .....	App-13
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacancy status .....	App-8	Air conditioning .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-4	Homeowner vacancy rate .....	App-9	House heating fuel .....	App-13
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	Rental vacancy rate .....	App-9	<b>Services and Neighborhood Conditions</b> .....	App-13
Living Quarters .....	App-5	Duration of vacancy .....	App-9	Extermination service .....	App-13
Housing unit .....	App-5	Housing unit boarded up .....	App-9	Overall opinion of neighborhood .....	App-14
Group quarters .....	App-5	<b>Utilization Characteristics</b> .....	App-9	Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services .....	App-14
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	Persons .....	App-9	<b>Financial Characteristics</b> .....	App-14
Institutions .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-10	Value .....	App-14
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-10	Value-income ratio .....	App-15
<b>Changes in the Housing Inventory</b> .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-10	Sales price asked .....	App-15
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	<b>Structural Characteristics</b> .....	App-10	Garage or carport on property ..	App-15
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Conventional housing units .....	App-10	Mortgage .....	App-15
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-10	Major source of down payment ..	App-15
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Basement .....	App-10	Installment loan or contract .....	App-15
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Year structure built .....	App-10	Mortgage insurance .....	App-15
<b>Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics</b> .....	App-6	Units in structure .....	App-10	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-15
Population in housing units .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-11	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-16
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-11	Property insurance .....	App-16
Race .....	App-6	Roof .....	App-11	Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income .....	App-16
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-11	Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months .....	App-16
Tenure .....	App-7	Interior floors .....	App-11	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-17
Site tenure .....	App-7	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-11	Year mobile home acquired .....	App-17
Previous occupancy .....	App-7	Overall opinion of structure .....	App-11	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-17
Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Common stairways .....	App-11	Contract rent .....	App-17
Duration of occupancy .....	App-7	Light fixtures in public halls .....	App-11	Gross rent .....	App-17
		Electric wiring .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing .....	App-17
		Electric wall outlets .....	App-11	Gross rent as percentage of income .....	App-17
		Electric fuses and circuit breakers .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income .....	App-17
		<b>Plumbing Characteristics</b> .....	App-11		
		Plumbing facilities .....	App-11		

Inclusion in rent (garbage collection) . . . . .	App-17	Household composition by age of householder . . . . .	App-18	Nonrelative . . . . .	App-18
Rent asked . . . . .	App-17	Family or primary individual . . . . .	App-18	Years of school completed by householder . . . . .	App-19
Public, private, or subsidized housing . . . . .	App-17	Subfamily . . . . .	App-18	Income . . . . .	App-19
Household Characteristics . . . . .	App-18	Age of householder . . . . .	App-18		
Household . . . . .	App-18	Persons 65 years old and over . . . . .	App-18	FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983 . . . . .	App-20
Householder . . . . .	App-18	Own children under 18 years old . . . . .	App-18		
		Other relative of householder . . . . .	App-18		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing makes up all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which makes up all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which makes up the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's

defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central city" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problems or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973

through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report, and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970

Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e., housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units.

The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

**Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**—In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the highest grade or year of regular school each household member attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability,

nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data," also applies to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." The data for these reports are primarily from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits, housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-unit structures sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing unit**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters con-

tain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition, disaster, or other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Inspected units**—There are other components of change in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific

measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definitions of biological stock. The interviewer was to report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American

Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Previous occupancy**—The classification of previous occupancy is divided into two categories, "previously occupied" and "not previously occupied." "Previously occupied" indicates that some person or persons, not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption occupied the sample housing unit prior to the householder's or other related household member's occupancy. "Not previously occupied" indicates that either the

householder or some other current household member related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption was the first occupant of the sample unit.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Duration of occupancy**—Data on "duration of occupancy" are based on information for the householder; the data refer to the period when present occupancy began. Statistics are shown on whether the householder lived in the housing unit "less than 3 months" or "3 months or longer." A householder who "lived here last winter," must have moved into the unit prior to the previous February.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-18.

**Recent movers**—Households that moved into their present housing units within 12 months prior to the date of the interview are termed "recent movers." The household is classified by year moved into unit on the basis of information reported for the householder.

**Present and previous units of recent movers**—The present unit is the housing unit occupied by the recent mover householder at the time of the interview. The previous unit is the housing unit from which the householder moved. If the householder moved more than once during the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, the previous unit is the one from which the householder last moved.

**Same or different householder**—Characteristics of the present and previous units occupied by recent movers are largely restricted to households that were essentially the same in the two housing units. The definitions of the characteristics for the previous unit are generally the same as those for the present unit.

A household for which the householder in the present unit is the same person as the householder in the previous unit (identified in the tables as "same householder") is considered essentially the same even though there may have been some changes in the composition of the household. Conversely, a household in which there was no change except for a new householder was considered a household with "different householder."

Data for householders whose previous residence was outside the United States are tabulated in the category "different householder."

**Main reason for move from previous residence**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to reasons such as job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered or left U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, divorced or separated, widowed, to be closer to relatives, newly married, family increased in size, family decreased in size, to establish own household, schools, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and other family related reasons.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as wanted to own residence, neighborhood overcrowded, change in racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, lower rent or less expensive house, wanted better house, displaced by urban renewal, highway construction, or other public activity, displaced by private action, wanted to rent residence, wanted residence with more conveniences, and occurrence of natural disaster.

The category "other reasons" includes crime, wanted change of climate and other reasons for moving which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, to be closer to relatives, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and schools.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as neighborhood less crowded, racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, residence with more conveniences, lower rent or less expensive house, and other housing needs.

The category "other reasons" includes low crime, change of climate, and other reasons for move into present neighborhood which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Home ownership**—Data are shown for householders who, during the 12 months prior to their interview, moved into the sample housing unit. These data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units and show the number of previously owned units which the householder occupied as his/her usual place of residence. Excluded from the count of previously owned units are vacation homes purchased for rental or commercial purposes.

**Owner or manager on property**—These statistics are based on the number of housing units in structures of two or more units with the owner, resident manager, or superintendent living on the property. The category "with owner on property" refers to the owner and not the agent, resident manager, or superintendent. "With resident manager or superintendent on property" refers to a resident manager, superintendent, janitor, or other representative of the owner.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for storing business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which

is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold, not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round, rented or sold, not occupied," "year-

round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant" may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

## Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-18.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space used for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

Data on bedroom lacking privacy are shown for housing units with two or more bedrooms. Housing units have bedrooms lacking privacy when it is necessary to pass through a bedroom to get to another room, such as a den, and/or to get to the bathroom. The bathroom access criterion is applied only to units with one complete bathroom or one bathroom plus a half bath in which the half bath lacks a flush toilet.

## Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive

use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Basement**—Statistics on basements are based on the number of housing units located in structures built with a basement. A structure has a basement if there is enclosed space in which persons can walk upright under all or part of the building.

Basements in structures with occupied units are further classified by signs of water leakage. The category "with signs of water leakage" consists of units in which the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside, even if the signs only appear when it rains or during other similar situations. "No signs of water leakage" means that the basement shows no signs of water leakage, or that the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing. If the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

Mobile homes and trailers are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Roof**—Housing units "with signs of water leakage" are those in which the roof shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside or where the roof leaks when it rains. "No signs of water leakage" means that the roof shows no signs of water having leaked in from the outside, or that the roof shows signs of water leakage but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected. If the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect; have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

**Overall opinion of structure**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the house or building as a place to live. The respondent was asked to rate the structure as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Common stairways**—The statistics on common stairways are presented for housing units in two-or-more-unit structures with common stairways. The figures for "loose steps" and "loose railings" reflect the physical condition of the stairway; i.e., whether there are loose, broken, or missing steps or stair railings. Common stairways are stairways which are usually used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public. They may be either inside the structure or attached to the outside of the building.

**Light fixtures in public halls**—These statistics are presented for housing units in structures of two-or-more units with public halls which have light fixtures. Data include whether the light fixtures are in working order. Light fixtures include wall lights, ceiling lights, or table lamps in the public halls of the building. Public halls are used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public.

**Electric wiring**—A housing unit is classified as having exposed electric wiring if the unit has any wiring that is not enclosed, either in the walls or in metal coverings, or if the wiring is outside the walls but enclosed in some material other than metal. Extension cords and other types of wiring that extend from a wall outlet to an appliance or lamp are not considered as exposed wiring.

**Electric wall outlets**—A housing unit is classified as having electric wall outlets in each room if there is at least one working electric wall outlet or wall plug in each room of the unit. A working electric wall outlet or wall plug is one that is in operating condition; i.e., can be used when needed. If a room does not have an electric wall outlet, an extension cord used in place of a wall outlet is not considered to be an electric wall outlet.

**Electric fuses and circuit breakers**—These statistics are presented for occupied housing units which have had an electric circuit fuse blown or breaker switch tripped during the 3 months prior to the interview. The data are restricted to households whose householder has been at the present address for at least 90 days prior to the date of the interview. A blown fuse or tripped breaker switch results in the temporary loss of electricity until the fuse is replaced or the breaker switch reset. Blown fuses inside certain appliances or equipment (such as some large air conditioners) are counted as "blown fuses or tripped breaker switches."

## Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure,

or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Source of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is classified as an individual well. Individual wells are further classified by whether they were originally drilled or dug. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

For housing units that had piped water inside the structure, respondents were asked to provide information on breakdowns or failures in the water supply.

The water may be available from sources such as a sink, washbasin, bathtub, or shower. A housing unit is classified as having "no piped water inside structure" if the unit has no piped water or if the only piped water available is outside the structure; for example, on an open porch or in another building. Data on breakdowns or failures of water supply are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

Breakdowns or failures in the water supply mean that the housing unit was completely without running water from its regular source. A housing unit was considered to be completely without running water if (1) the water system serving the unit supplied no water at all, (2) no water was available in the unit due to a breakdown or failure in the water supply inside the structure, or (3) the equipment and facilities (i.e., faucets in the kitchen and the bathroom sinks, faucet and shower in the bathtub, flush toilet, etc.) were all inoperable. If the faucet in the kitchen was broken, but the one in the bathtub was working, the unit was not classified as being completely without water.

Housing units with a breakdown or failure in the water supply are also classified according to the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such problems as broken pipes in the housing unit (or building) or turning the water off in the housing unit (or building) for maintenance and repairs.

"Problems outside the building" refer to such problems as power failures, breaks in the main water line, or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance and repairs.

**Availability of piped water**—Units with no piped water in the building are classified by whether piped water is available within a quarter of a mile.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A septic tank or cesspool is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. A chemical toilet uses chemicals to breakdown or dissolve sewage; a privy refers to an outhouse or other small shelter outside the unit which contains a toilet. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

The data on breakdowns or failures in the means of sewage disposal are limited to units in which the means of sewage disposal are a public sewer, septic tank, or cesspool. The breakdown or failure may have been the result of an overloaded sewage disposal system, lack of running water, a broken or cracked tank, etc. Data on breakdowns are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householders at least 90 days prior to the interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

**Flush toilet**—The statistics on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are limited to housing units that had all plumbing facilities with only one flush toilet; that is, one complete bathroom or one complete bathroom plus a half bath without a flush toilet. The flush toilet may be completely unusable because of broken pipes, stopped up soil pipe, lack of water supplied to the flush toilet, or some other reason.

Housing units with breakdown or failure in flush toilet are classified by the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as broken pipes in the unit (or building), a cracked or broken bowl, or faulty flushing mechanism. "Problems outside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as breaks in the main water or sewer line or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance or repairs.

Data on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to the interview, and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or more during the 90 days prior to the interview.

### Equipment, Fuels, and Services

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the

occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**— Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

For breakdowns or failures of heating equipment, data are shown for housing units occupied by the householder during the winter prior to the interview if the equipment was unusable for 6 consecutive hours or longer during that time. To qualify as having lived here "last winter," the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Heating equipment is considered unusable if it cannot be used for the purposes intended; the breakdown or failure may be caused by broken pipes, electrical or gas parts out of order, or downed power lines.

**Insufficient heat**— The statistics presented refer to housing units in which the householder occupied the unit during the winter prior to the date of the interview. To qualify as having lived here "last winter" the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Separate data are shown for units with additional heat source, rooms which lacked specified heat source, and housing units with closed rooms. The term "specified heating equipment" includes warm-air furnace; steam or hot water system; built-in electric units; floor, wall, or pipeless furnace; and room heaters with flue. Excluded are room heaters without flue or vent, fireplaces, stoves, and portable heaters.

The data on additional heat source refer to units with "specified heating equipment" which had to use additional sources of heat to supplement the regular heating system

because the regular system did not provide enough heat. Additional sources of heat such as kitchen stoves, fireplaces, or portable heaters, may have been used only in the mornings or on very cold evenings. Electric blankets, heating pads, or hot water bottles are not considered additional sources of heat.

"Rooms lacking specified heat source" include rooms lacking hot air ducts, registers, radiators, and room heaters. The intent of this item was to identify rooms in housing units with "specified heating equipment" which did not contain the means of conveying the heat to the room. The kitchen was not considered to be a room for this item.

In addition, data are shown for rooms which were closed because they could not be kept warm. The rooms must have been closed for 7 consecutive days or longer during the previous winter, and the unit must have "heating equipment." For this item also, the kitchen was not considered a room.

Separate data are also shown for housing units with rooms which were so cold for 24 hours or more that it caused discomfort to the occupants. Housing units with specified heating equipment were excluded from this item. The purpose of this item was to determine if the absence of the more sophisticated types of heating equipment caused discomfort to the occupants of the unit.

**Air conditioning**— Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room. A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**— Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is pressurized gas stored in tanks or bottles which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Fuel oil is heating oil normally supplied by truck to a storage tank for use by the heating system. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. Coal or coke refers to coal or any coal derivative usually delivered by means of a truck. Wood refers to the use of wood or wood charcoal, etc., as a fuel. Solar heat refers to the use of energy available from sunlight as a heating fuel source.

## Services and Neighborhood Conditions

**Extermination service**— The statistics on extermination service refer to households that have been at their present address for at least 3 months prior to the date of the interview and who reported that they had seen mice or rats or signs or traces of

their presence *inside* the house or building during the last 3 months. Signs of mice and rats or traces of their presence include droppings, holes in the wall, or ripped or torn food containers. Regular extermination service refers to periodic visits by a licensed company or individual who uses chemicals and sprays to control or kill pests and rodents. The regular service interval may be once a month, four times a year, or any other such interval. Irregular extermination service includes visits by an exterminator who is called only when needed by the household or building manager, or where it is known that a building is serviced but it is not known whether the service is regular or irregular. No extermination service includes units in a house or building that has not been serviced during the 12 months prior to the interview and where it is not known if there is any extermination service.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood. The respondent was asked to rate the street or neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services**—The statistics presented are based on the respondent's opinion and attitude toward the neighborhood in which he/she lives. Thus, the respondent's answer may or may not reflect the actual description of the neighborhood. Furthermore, the respondent may not have the same opinion as a neighbor about the neighborhood services; for example, the respondent may feel that the street lighting or neighborhood shopping facilities are inadequate while a neighbor may not.

**Neighborhood conditions, and neighborhood conditions and wish to move**—Data on neighborhood conditions are based on the respondent's answers to a three-part question concerning specific neighborhood conditions. The respondent was asked (1) if the condition was present, (2) if the condition was bothersome, and (3) if the condition was so objectionable that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. **Street noise**—Street noise refers to noise made by children playing outdoors, noise from a factory or business, or any other sounds that the respondent considers street noise.
2. **Streets need repair**—The data are based on the respondent's opinion that the streets, either paved or unpaved, are continually in need of repair or are bordered by open ditches used for water or sewage drainage.
3. **Crime**—This category refers to all forms of street and neighborhood crime such as petty theft, assaults against the person, burglary, etc., or any related activities that the respondent judges to be a crime.
4. **Litter**—Included are all types of trash, debris, or junk such as paper, cans, or abandoned cars in the street, on empty lots, or on properties on the street which the respondent considers as litter.
5. **Abandoned buildings**—This category refers to both single and multiunit buildings which the respondent reported to be abandoned or boarded up. Included in this category are remains of previous buildings.

6. **Commercial or industrial**—This category refers to commercial, industrial, or other activities, including both large and small industries as well as businesses and stores, that the respondent considers to be nonresidential.

7. **Odors**—This category refers to the respondent's opinion concerning fumes, smoke, or gas coming from cars, trucks, nearby industries, factories, businesses, etc.

**Neighborhood services**—Data on neighborhood services are based on the respondent's answer to a series of questions concerning neighborhood services. Police protection, outdoor recreation facilities, and hospitals or health clinics were covered by a two-part question in which the respondent was asked (1) if a particular neighborhood service was satisfactory and (2) if the condition was so unsatisfactory that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. **Police protection**—This category refers to the respondent's opinion about the presence, quality, quantity, and response time of services that should be provided by the police.
2. **Outdoor recreation facilities, such as parks, playgrounds, or swimming pools**—This category refers to the respondent's assessment of neighborhood outdoor recreation facilities.
3. **Hospitals and health clinics**—This category refers to the quality and proximity of health facilities, etc., serving the local community in the opinion of the respondent.

The respondent was also asked a three-part question on public transportation: (1) if service is available, (2) if service is satisfactory, and (3) if any member of the household used the service at least once a week.

Data were also collected on satisfaction with neighborhood shopping such as grocery stores and drug stores, and whether or not these stores are located within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

Respondents were asked a three-part question on public elementary schools: (1) if children within the household attended public elementary school or private elementary school, (2) if the public elementary school is satisfactory, and (3) if the public elementary school is within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood according to conditions and neighborhood services available (described in preceding paragraphs). The respondent was asked to rate the neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

### Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss make up the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property. Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear make up the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Major source of down payment**—This item refers to the source of the capital used to purchase the property (house or lot) or condominium unit. It includes capital used for outright purchases. The categories include sale of previous home, savings, borrowing other than mortgage on property, gift, land on which structure was built, and other sources.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase make up the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Mortgage insurance**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units with a mortgage. In addition, the units must be one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the tabulations on mortgage insurance.

Mortgage insurance is financial protection provided to the lender in case the borrower fails to keep up the required mortgage payments and defaults on the loan. Such insurance protection is offered by both the Government, acting as an insurance agent, and by private mortgage insurance companies. The Federal government agencies that currently insure or guarantee mortgages include the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Veterans' Administration (VA), and the Farmers Home Administration. Mortgages or loans that are not insured or guaranteed by FHA, VA, or the Farmers Home Administration are referred to as "conventional" mortgages. Mortgage debts insured or guaranteed by State or local government agencies are not included in the category "insured by FHA, VA, or Farmers Home Administration."

The Federal Housing Administration insures loans on homes. The Veterans' Administration guarantees or insures loans under the Serviceman's Readjustment Act (G.I. Bill). The Farmers Home Administration provides much the same service as FHA, but confines its assistance to rural areas.

Private mortgage insurance companies provide insurance protection to lenders so that borrowers may obtain conventional loans with higher loan-to-value ratios than noninsured loans. Down payment and monthly payments are often less than for noninsured loans but terms are generally longer and the borrower pays an insurance premium as part of the monthly mortgage payment. The data on private mortgage insurance is not separable from data on other conventional loans and is therefore included in the category "not insured or insured by private mortgage insurance."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which selected monthly housing costs were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and selected monthly housing costs, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss make up the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months**—The statistics refer to the 12 months prior to the interview and are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

The data are presented according to whether the alterations and repairs cost less than \$250 or \$250 or more. The total cost of the labor and materials was to be reported. However, if the labor was performed by the occupants or provided without charge, only the cost of the materials was obtained. The cost pertains to a single job; for example, if several jobs were done, each costing less than \$250 but the sum total was over \$250, it was reported as costing less than \$250 since none of the jobs by themselves cost \$250 or more.

**Additions**—Additions refer to floor space built onto, above, or below an existing unit in order to increase the enclosed space within the house; for example, a bedroom or basement added onto a house. It may also be construction of other buildings on the property. The building, such as a garage, may not necessarily be attached.

**Alterations**—These are permanent changes made either to the inside or outside of a structure including the surrounding grounds. Alterations inside the structure include any type of remodeling resulting in permanent modification of space; for example, construction of a breakfast nook in a kitchen. It may involve completely remodeling a room, such as a kitchen or bathroom, or a structural change, such as separation of living and dining areas by a permanent room divider. It may also include attached equipment installed in the house for the first time; i.e., built-in dishwasher. Alterations outside the structure consist of installation walks, driveways, fences, storm windows or doors, planting trees or shrubbery, or swimming pools built into the ground.

**Replacements**—This refers to the *complete* substitution of a new piece of fixed equipment, surfacing, or fixed appliances for an old item that was previously there; for example, a new gas furnace or central air-conditioning system for one that no longer functioned properly. Excluded are appliances such as clothes washers, refrigerators, or window air-conditioners.

**Repairs**—This refers to jobs necessary for maintenance and preventive care of the structure, property, or fixed equipment; for example, painting, papering, floor sanding, mending water pipes, and replacing parts of large equipment such as a furnace valve.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the down payment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income**—This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rent and income for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection)**—Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection is included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service.

**Rent asked**—For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing**—A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from

the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household**—A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder**—The householder is the first household member 18 years old or over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder**—Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives**—Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder**—This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband

and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other person unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children under 18 years old**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relative of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also

included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on uncashed savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census' surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

<b>AREA CLASSIFICATIONS</b> .....	App-2	Tenure .....	App-7	Garage or carport on property ..	App-11
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	Site tenure .....	App-7	Mortgage .....	App-11
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Installment loan or contract .....	App-11
Counties .....	App-2	Year householder moved into unit ..	App-7	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-11
Standard metropolitan statistical areas ..	App-2	Vacant housing unit .....	App-7	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-11
<b>DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS</b> ..	App-2	Vacancy status .....	App-7	Property insurance .....	App-12
General .....	App-2	Homeowner vacancy rate .....	App-8	Selected monthly housing costs ..	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	Rental vacancy rate .....	App-8	Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income .....	App-12
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Duration of vacancy .....	App-8	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-12
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Housing unit boarded up .....	App-8	Year mobile home acquired .....	App-12
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-3	Utilization Characteristics .....	App-8	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-12
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	Persons .....	App-8	Contract rent .....	App-12
Living quarters .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-9	Gross rent .....	App-12
Housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-9	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing ..	App-12
Group quarters .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-9	Gross rent as percentage of income ..	App-12
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	<b>Structural Characteristics</b> .....	App-9	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income ..	App-13
Institutions .....	App-5	Conventional housing units .....	App-9	Inclusion in rent (garbage collection and furniture) .....	App-13
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-9	Rent asked .....	App-13
<b>Changes in the Housing Inventory</b> .....	App-5	Year structure built .....	App-9	Public, private, or subsidized housing ..	App-13
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	Units in structure .....	App-9	<b>Household Characteristics</b> .....	App-13
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-9	Household .....	App-13
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-9	Householder .....	App-13
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-9	Household composition by age of householder .....	App-13
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Interior floors .....	App-10	Family or primary individual .....	App-14
<b>Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics</b> .....	App-6	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-10	Subfamily .....	App-14
Population in housing units .....	App-6	<b>Plumbing Characteristics</b> .....	App-10	Age of householder .....	App-14
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	Plumbing facilities .....	App-10	Persons 65 years old and over ..	App-14
Race .....	App-6	Complete bathrooms .....	App-10	Own children .....	App-14
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-10	Other relative of householder ..	App-14
		Sewage disposal .....	App-10	Nonrelative .....	App-14
		<b>Equipment and Fuels</b> .....	App-10	Years of school completed by householder ..	App-14
		Telephone available .....	App-10	Income .....	App-14
		Heating equipment .....	App-10		
		Air conditioning .....	App-10	<b>FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983</b> .....	App-16
		House heating fuel .....	App-11		
		<b>Financial Characteristics</b> .....	App-11		
		Value .....	App-11		
		Value-income ratio .....	App-11		
		Sales price asked .....	App-11		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing comprises all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which comprises all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which comprises the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city

of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central cities" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problem or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973 through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report, and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but, in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e.; housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was

conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units. The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

**Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**—In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the highest grade or year of regular school each household member

attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability, nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for

income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "comparability with 1970 Census of Population data," also apply to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Survey of Purchases and Ownership**—The 1974 Survey of Purchases and Ownership is a sample survey covering approximately 20,000 of the designated sample units in the 1974 Annual Housing Survey. Data were collected on ownership, availability, and recent purchases of automobiles and other vehicles, television sets, and selected major household appliances. Information on the price paid is obtained by recently purchased items. The data can be obtained by writing to the Director, Bureau of the Census, Washington, D.C. 20233.

Although the Survey of Purchases and Ownership was taken in conjunction with the Annual Housing Survey, there are differences in the concepts and definitions between the two. For example, the data on automobiles and other four-wheel vehicles, such as pickup trucks and passenger vans, collected in the Survey of Purchases and Ownership reflect the number of such vehicles that are owned or being bought by a member of the family. The data collected in the AHS reflect the number of automobiles and trucks owned or regularly used by any member of the household, including nonrelatives. Additional differences may be attributed to such factors as estimation procedures, sampling variability, and nonsampling errors.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." Some of the data for the reports are from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits, housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-family homes sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing units**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive

use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters contain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new

construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition or disaster and through other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Unspecified units**—There are other components of changes in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definition of biological stock. The interviewer was to

report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned

units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-13.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for the storage of business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also

considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round; rented or sold, not occupied," "year-round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant"

may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

### Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-13.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

## Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

Mobile homes and trailers are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through

to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect, have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

### Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure, or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Sources of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is

classified as an individual well. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A "septic tank or cesspool" is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

### Equipment and Fuels

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**—Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

**Air conditioning**—Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room.

A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**—Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is stored in tanks which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Other fuel includes any other fuel such as solar heat, briquettes made of pitch and sawdust, corncobs, or purchased steam.

### Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property.

Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear comprise the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase comprise the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected-monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuel (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which "selected monthly housing costs" were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and "selected monthly housing costs," the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the downpayment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuel as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Renter units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual.

The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income—**

This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rents and incomes for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection and furniture)—**Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection and furniture are included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

**Garbage collection—**Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service. In tables 3, 6, and 9 of part C, separate counts are also shown for renter-occupied units reporting additional amounts paid for garbage collection service.

**Furniture—**The statistics refer to furnished apartments or houses in which the management supplied major pieces of furniture such as a bed, sofa, chest of drawers, and table and chairs for the use of the occupant. Refrigerator, cooking range or stove, lamps, and rugs are not considered furniture. Housing units in which the occupants rent furniture from some source other than the management are not classified as furnished.

**Rent asked—**For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing—**A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure

in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household—**A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder—**The householder is the first household member 18 years old and over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder—**Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives—**Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder—**This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are

widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other persons unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relative of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption

except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder of the family and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless

the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on "uncashed" savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census' surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

<b>AREA CLASSIFICATIONS</b> .....	App-2	<b>Year householder moved into unit</b> .....	App-7	<b>Complete bathrooms</b> .....	App-12
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	<b>Recent movers</b> .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-12
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	<b>Present and previous units of recent movers</b> .....	App-7	Availability of piped water .....	App-12
Counties .....	App-2	<b>Same or different householder</b> .....	App-8	Sewage disposal .....	App-12
Standard metropolitan statistical areas .....	App-2	<b>Main reason for move from previous residence</b> .....	App-8	Flush toilet .....	App-12
<b>DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS</b> ..	App-2	<b>Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood</b> .....	App-8	<b>Equipment, Fuels, and Services</b> ..	App-12
General .....	App-2	<b>Homeownership</b> .....	App-8	Telephone available .....	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	<b>Owner or manager on property</b> ..	App-8	Heating equipment .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	<b>Vacant housing unit</b> .....	App-8	Insufficient heat .....	App-13
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	<b>Vacancy status</b> .....	App-8	Air conditioning .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-4	<b>Homeowner vacancy rate</b> .....	App-9	House heating fuel .....	App-13
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	<b>Rental vacancy rate</b> .....	App-9	<b>Services and Neighborhood Conditions</b> .....	App-13
<b>Living Quarters</b> .....	App-5	<b>Duration of vacancy</b> .....	App-9	Extermination service .....	App-13
Housing unit .....	App-5	<b>Housing unit boarded up</b> .....	App-9	Overall opinion of neighborhood .....	App-14
Group quarters .....	App-5	<b>Utilization Characteristics</b> .....	App-9	Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services .....	App-14
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	Persons .....	App-9	<b>Financial Characteristics</b> .....	App-14
Institutions .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-10	Value .....	App-14
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-10	Value-income ratio .....	App-15
<b>Changes in the Housing Inventory</b> .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-10	Sales price asked .....	App-15
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	<b>Structural Characteristics</b> .....	App-10	Garage or carport on property ..	App-15
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Conventional housing units .....	App-10	Mortgage .....	App-15
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-10	Major source of down payment ..	App-15
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Basement .....	App-10	Installment loan or contract .....	App-15
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Year structure built .....	App-10	Mortgage insurance .....	App-15
<b>Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics</b> .....	App-6	Units in structure .....	App-10	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-15
Population in housing units .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-11	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-16
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-11	Property insurance .....	App-16
Race .....	App-6	Roof .....	App-11	Selected monthly housing costs ..	App-16
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-11	Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income .....	App-16
Tenure .....	App-7	Interior floors .....	App-11	Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months .....	App-16
Site tenure .....	App-7	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-11	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-17
Previous occupancy .....	App-7	Overall opinion of structure .....	App-11	Year mobile home acquired .....	App-17
Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Common stairways .....	App-11	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-17
Duration of occupancy .....	App-7	Light fixtures in public halls .....	App-11	Contract rent .....	App-17
		Electric wiring .....	App-11	Gross rent .....	App-17
		Electric wall outlets .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing .....	App-17
		Electric fuses and circuit breakers .....	App-11	Gross rent as percentage of income .....	App-17
		<b>Plumbing Characteristics</b> .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income .....	App-17
		Plumbing facilities .....	App-11		

Inclusion in rent (garbage collection) . . . . .	App-17	Household composition by age of householder . . . . .	App-18	Nonrelative . . . . .	App-18
Rent asked . . . . .	App-17	Family or primary individual . . . . .	App-18	Years of school completed by householder . . . . .	App-19
Public, private, or subsidized housing . . . . .	App-17	Subfamily . . . . .	App-18	Income . . . . .	App-19
Household Characteristics . . . . .	App-18	Age of householder . . . . .	App-18		
Household . . . . .	App-18	Persons 65 years old and over . . . . .	App-18	FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983 . . . . .	App-20
Householder . . . . .	App-18	Own children under 18 years old . . . . .	App-18		
		Other relative of householder . . . . .	App-18		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing makes up all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which makes up all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which makes up the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's

defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central city" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problems or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973

through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report, and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970

Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e., housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units.

The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

**Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**—In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the highest grade or year of regular school each household member attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability,

nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data," also applies to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." The data for these reports are primarily from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits; housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-unit structures sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing unit**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters con-

tain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition, disaster, or other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Unspecified units**—There are other components of change in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific

measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definitions of biological stock. The interviewer was to report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American

Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Previous occupancy**—The classification of previous occupancy is divided into two categories, "previously occupied" and "not previously occupied." "Previously occupied" indicates that some person or persons, not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption occupied the sample housing unit prior to the householder's or other related household member's occupancy. "Not previously occupied" indicates that either the

householder or some other current household member related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption was the first occupant of the sample unit.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Duration of occupancy**—Data on "duration of occupancy" are based on information for the householder; the data refer to the period when present occupancy began. Statistics are shown on whether the householder lived in the housing unit "less than 3 months" or "3 months or longer." A householder who "lived here last winter," must have moved into the unit prior to the previous February.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-18.

**Recent movers**—Households that moved into their present housing units within 12 months prior to the date of the interview are termed "recent movers." The household is classified by year moved into unit on the basis of information reported for the householder.

**Present and previous units of recent movers**—The present unit is the housing unit occupied by the recent mover householder at the time of the interview. The previous unit is the housing unit from which the householder moved. If the householder moved more than once during the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, the previous unit is the one from which the householder last moved.

**Same or different householder**—Characteristics of the present and previous units occupied by recent movers are largely restricted to households that were essentially the same in the two housing units. The definitions of the characteristics for the previous unit are generally the same as those for the present unit.

A household for which the householder in the present unit is the same person as the householder in the previous unit (identified in the tables as "same householder") is considered essentially the same even though there may have been some changes in the composition of the household. Conversely, a household in which there was no change except for a new householder was considered a household with "different householder."

Data for householders whose previous residence was outside the United States are tabulated in the category "different householder."

**Main reason for move from previous residence**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to reasons such as job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered or left U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, divorced or separated, widowed, to be closer to relatives, newly married, family increased in size, family decreased in size, to establish own household, schools, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and other family related reasons.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as wanted to own residence, neighborhood overcrowded, change in racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, lower rent or less expensive house, wanted better house, displaced by urban renewal, highway construction, or other public activity, displaced by private action, wanted to rent residence, wanted residence with more conveniences, and occurrence of natural disaster.

The category "other reasons" includes crime, wanted change of climate and other reasons for moving which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, to be closer to relatives, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and schools.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as neighborhood less crowded, racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, residence with more conveniences, lower rent or less expensive house, and other housing needs.

The category "other reasons" includes low crime, change of climate, and other reasons for move into present neighborhood which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Homeownership**—Data are shown for householders who, during the 12 months prior to their interview, moved into the sample housing unit. These data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units and show the number of previously owned units which the householder occupied as his/her usual place of residence. Excluded from the count of previously owned units are vacation homes purchased for rental or commercial purposes.

**Owner or manager on property**—These statistics are based on the number of housing units in structures of two or more units with the owner, resident manager, or superintendent living on the property. The category "with owner on property" refers to the owner and not the agent, resident manager, or superintendent. "With resident manager or superintendent on property" refers to a resident manager, superintendent, janitor, or other representative of the owner.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for storing business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which

is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold, not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round, rented or sold, not occupied," "year-

round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant" may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

## Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-18.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space used for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

Data on bedroom lacking privacy are shown for housing units with two or more bedrooms. Housing units have bedrooms lacking privacy when it is necessary to pass through a bedroom to get to another room, such as a den, and/or to get to the bathroom. The bathroom access criterion is applied only to units with one complete bathroom or one bathroom plus a half bath in which the half bath lacks a flush toilet.

## Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive

use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Basement**—Statistics on basements are based on the number of housing units located in structures built with a basement. A structure has a basement if there is enclosed space in which persons can walk upright under all or part of the building.

Basements in structures with occupied units are further classified by signs of water leakage. The category "with signs of water leakage" consists of units in which the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside, even if the signs only appear when it rains or during other similar situations. "No signs of water leakage" means that the basement shows no signs of water leakage, or that the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing. If the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

**Mobile homes and trailers** are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Roof**—Housing units "with signs of water leakage" are those in which the roof shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside or where the roof leaks when it rains. "No signs of water leakage" means that the roof shows no signs of water having leaked in from the outside, or that the roof shows signs of water leakage but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected. If the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect; have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

**Overall opinion of structure**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the house or building as a place to live. The respondent was asked to rate the structure as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Common stairways**—The statistics on common stairways are presented for housing units in two-or-more-unit structures with common stairways. The figures for "loose steps" and "loose railings" reflect the physical condition of the stairway; i.e., whether there are loose, broken, or missing steps or stair railings. Common stairways are stairways which are usually used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public. They may be either inside the structure or attached to the outside of the building.

**Light fixtures in public halls**—These statistics are presented for housing units in structures of two-or-more units with public halls which have light fixtures. Data include whether the light fixtures are in working order. Light fixtures include wall lights, ceiling lights, or table lamps in the public halls of the building. Public halls are used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public.

**Electric wiring**—A housing unit is classified as having exposed electric wiring if the unit has any wiring that is not enclosed, either in the walls or in metal coverings, or if the wiring is outside the walls but enclosed in some material other than metal. Extension cords and other types of wiring that extend from a wall outlet to an appliance or lamp are not considered as exposed wiring.

**Electric wall outlets**—A housing unit is classified as having electric wall outlets in each room if there is at least one working electric wall outlet or wall plug in each room of the unit. A working electric wall outlet or wall plug is one that is in operating condition; i.e., can be used when needed. If a room does not have an electric wall outlet, an extension cord used in place of a wall outlet is not considered to be an electric wall outlet.

**Electric fuses and circuit breakers**—These statistics are presented for occupied housing units which have had an electric circuit fuse blown or breaker switch tripped during the 3 months prior to the interview. The data are restricted to households whose householder has been at the present address for at least 90 days prior to the date of the interview. A blown fuse or tripped breaker switch results in the temporary loss of electricity until the fuse is replaced or the breaker switch reset. Blown fuses inside certain appliances or equipment (such as some large air conditioners) are counted as "blown fuses or tripped breaker switches."

## Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure,

or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Source of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is classified as an individual well. Individual wells are further classified by whether they were originally drilled or dug. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

For housing units that had piped water inside the structure, respondents were asked to provide information on breakdowns or failures in the water supply.

The water may be available from sources such as a sink, washbasin, bathtub, or shower. A housing unit is classified as having "no piped water inside structure" if the unit has no piped water or if the only piped water available is outside the structure; for example, on an open porch or in another building. Data on breakdowns or failures of water supply are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

Breakdowns or failures in the water supply mean that the housing unit was completely without running water from its regular source. A housing unit was considered to be completely without running water if (1) the water system serving the unit supplied no water at all, (2) no water was available in the unit due to a breakdown or failure in the water supply inside the structure, or (3) the equipment and facilities (i.e., faucets in the kitchen and the bathroom sinks, faucet and shower in the bathtub, flush toilet, etc.) were all inoperable. If the faucet in the kitchen was broken, but the one in the bathtub was working, the unit was not classified as being completely without water.

Housing units with a breakdown or failure in the water supply are also classified according to the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such problems as broken pipes in the housing unit (or building) or turning the water off in the housing unit (or building) for maintenance and repairs.

"Problems outside the building" refer to such problems as power failures, breaks in the main water line, or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance and repairs.

**Availability of piped water**—Units with no piped water in the building are classified by whether piped water is available within a quarter of a mile.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A septic tank or cesspool is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. A chemical toilet uses chemicals to breakdown or dissolve sewage; a privy refers to an outhouse or other small shelter outside the unit which contains a toilet. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

The data on breakdowns or failures in the means of sewage disposal are limited to units in which the means of sewage disposal are a public sewer, septic tank, or cesspool. The breakdown or failure may have been the result of an overloaded sewage disposal system, lack of running water, a broken or cracked tank, etc. Data on breakdowns are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householders at least 90 days prior to the interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

**Flush toilet**—The statistics on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are limited to housing units that had all plumbing facilities with only one flush toilet; that is, one complete bathroom or one complete bathroom plus a half bath without a flush toilet. The flush toilet may be completely unusable because of broken pipes, stopped up soil pipe, lack of water supplied to the flush toilet, or some other reason.

Housing units with breakdown or failure in flush toilet are classified by the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as broken pipes in the unit (or building), a cracked or broken bowl, or faulty flushing mechanism. "Problems outside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as breaks in the main water or sewer line or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance or repairs.

Data on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to the interview, and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or more during the 90 days prior to the interview.

## Equipment, Fuels, and Services

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the

occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**—Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

For breakdowns or failures of heating equipment, data are shown for housing units occupied by the householder during the winter prior to the interview if the equipment was unusable for 6 consecutive hours or longer during that time. To qualify as having lived here "last winter," the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Heating equipment is considered unusable if it cannot be used for the purposes intended; the breakdown or failure may be caused by broken pipes, electrical or gas parts out of order, or downed power lines.

**Insufficient heat**—The statistics presented refer to housing units in which the householder occupied the unit during the winter prior to the date of the interview. To qualify as having lived here "last winter" the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Separate data are shown for units with additional heat source, rooms which lacked specified heat source, and housing units with closed rooms. The term "specified heating equipment" includes warm-air furnace; steam or hot water system; built-in electric units; floor, wall, or pipeless furnace; and room heaters with flue. Excluded are room heaters without flue or vent, fireplaces, stoves, and portable heaters.

The data on additional heat source refer to units with "specified heating equipment" which had to use additional sources of heat to supplement the regular heating system

because the regular system did not provide enough heat. Additional sources of heat such as kitchen stoves, fireplaces, or portable heaters, may have been used only in the mornings or on very cold evenings. Electric blankets, heating pads, or hot water bottles are not considered additional sources of heat.

"Rooms lacking specified heat source" include rooms lacking hot air ducts, registers, radiators, and room heaters. The intent of this item was to identify rooms in housing units with "specified heating equipment" which did not contain the means of conveying the heat to the room. The kitchen was not considered to be a room for this item.

In addition, data are shown for rooms which were closed because they could not be kept warm. The rooms must have been closed for 7 consecutive days or longer during the previous winter, and the unit must have "heating equipment." For this item also, the kitchen was not considered a room.

Separate data are also shown for housing units with rooms which were so cold for 24 hours or more that it caused discomfort to the occupants. Housing units with specified heating equipment were excluded from this item. The purpose of this item was to determine if the absence of the more sophisticated types of heating equipment caused discomfort to the occupants of the unit.

**Air conditioning**—Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room. A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**—Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is pressurized gas stored in tanks or bottles which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Fuel oil is heating oil normally supplied by truck to a storage tank for use by the heating system. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. Coal or coke refers to coal or any coal derivative usually delivered by means of a truck. Wood refers to the use of wood or wood charcoal, etc., as a fuel. Solar heat refers to the use of energy available from sunlight as a heating fuel source.

## Services and Neighborhood Conditions

**Extermination service**—The statistics on extermination service refer to households that have been at their present address for at least 3 months prior to the date of the interview and who reported that they had seen mice or rats or signs or traces of

their presence *inside* the house or building during the last 3 months. Signs of mice and rats or traces of their presence include droppings, holes in the wall, or ripped or torn food containers. Regular extermination service refers to periodic visits by a licensed company or individual who uses chemicals and sprays to control or kill pests and rodents. The regular service interval may be once a month, four times a year, or any other such interval. Irregular extermination service includes visits by an exterminator who is called only when needed by the household or building manager, or where it is known that a building is serviced but it is not known whether the service is regular or irregular. No extermination service includes units in a house or building that has not been serviced during the 12 months prior to the interview and where it is not known if there is any extermination service.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood. The respondent was asked to rate the street or neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services**—The statistics presented are based on the respondent's opinion and attitude toward the neighborhood in which he/she lives. Thus, the respondent's answer may or may not reflect the actual description of the neighborhood. Furthermore, the respondent may not have the same opinion as a neighbor about the neighborhood services; for example, the respondent may feel that the street lighting or neighborhood shopping facilities are inadequate while a neighbor may not.

**Neighborhood conditions, and neighborhood conditions and wish to move**—Data on neighborhood conditions are based on the respondent's answers to a three-part question concerning specific neighborhood conditions. The respondent was asked (1) if the condition was present, (2) if the condition was bothersome, and (3) if the condition was so objectionable that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Street noise—Street noise refers to noise made by children playing outdoors, noise from a factory or business, or any other sounds that the respondent considers street noise.
2. Streets need repair—The data are based on the respondent's opinion that the streets, either paved or unpaved, are continually in need of repair or are bordered by open ditches used for water or sewage drainage.
3. Crime—This category refers to all forms of street and neighborhood crime such as petty theft, assaults against the person, burglary, etc., or any related activities that the respondent judges to be a crime.
4. Litter—Included are all types of trash, debris, or junk such as paper, cans, or abandoned cars in the street, on empty lots, or on properties on the street, which the respondent considers as litter.
5. Abandoned buildings—This category refers to both single and multiunit buildings which the respondent reported to be abandoned or boarded up. Included in this category are remains of previous buildings.

6. Commercial or industrial—This category refers to commercial, industrial, or other activities, including both large and small industries as well as businesses and stores, that the respondent considers to be nonresidential.
7. Odors—This category refers to the respondent's opinion concerning fumes, smoke, or gas coming from cars, trucks, nearby industries, factories, businesses, etc.

**Neighborhood services**—Data on neighborhood services are based on the respondent's answer to a series of questions concerning neighborhood services. Police protection, outdoor recreation facilities, and hospitals or health clinics were covered by a two-part question in which the respondent was asked (1) if a particular neighborhood service was satisfactory and (2) if the condition was so unsatisfactory that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Police protection—This category refers to the respondent's opinion about the presence, quality, quantity, and response time of services that should be provided by the police.
2. Outdoor recreation facilities, such as parks, playgrounds, or swimming pools—This category refers to the respondent's assessment of neighborhood outdoor recreation facilities.
3. Hospitals and health clinics—This category refers to the quality and proximity of health facilities, etc., serving the local community in the opinion of the respondent.

The respondent was also asked a three-part question on public transportation: (1) if service is available, (2) if service is satisfactory, and (3) if any member of the household used the service at least once a week.

Data were also collected on satisfaction with neighborhood shopping such as grocery stores and drug stores, and whether or not these stores are located within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

Respondents were asked a three-part question on public elementary schools: (1) if children within the household attended public elementary school or private elementary school, (2) if the public elementary school is satisfactory, and (3) if the public elementary school is within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood according to conditions and neighborhood services available (described in preceding paragraphs). The respondent was asked to rate the neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

## Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss make up the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property. Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear make up the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Major source of down payment**—This item refers to the source of the capital used to purchase the property (house or lot) or condominium unit. It includes capital used for outright purchases. The categories include sale of previous home, savings, borrowing other than mortgage on property, gift, land on which structure was built, and other sources.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase make up the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Mortgage insurance**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units with a mortgage. In addition, the units must be one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the tabulations on mortgage insurance.

Mortgage insurance is financial protection provided to the lender in case the borrower fails to keep up the required mortgage payments and defaults on the loan. Such insurance protection is offered by both the Government, acting as an insurance agent, and by private mortgage insurance companies. The Federal government agencies that currently insure or guarantee mortgages include the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Veterans' Administration (VA), and the Farmers Home Administration. Mortgages or loans that are not insured or guaranteed by FHA, VA, or the Farmers Home Administration are referred to as "conventional" mortgages. Mortgage debts insured or guaranteed by State or local government agencies are not included in the category "insured by FHA, VA, or Farmers Home Administration."

The Federal Housing Administration insures loans on homes. The Veterans' Administration guarantees or insures loans under the Serviceman's Readjustment Act (G.I. Bill). The Farmers Home Administration provides much the same service as FHA, but confines its assistance to rural areas.

Private mortgage insurance companies provide insurance protection to lenders so that borrowers may obtain conventional loans with higher loan-to-value ratios than noninsured loans. Down payment and monthly payments are often less than for noninsured loans but terms are generally longer and the borrower pays an insurance premium as part of the monthly mortgage payment. The data on private mortgage insurance is not separable from data on other conventional loans and is therefore included in the category "not insured or insured by private mortgage insurance."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which selected monthly housing costs were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and selected monthly housing costs, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss make up the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months**—The statistics refer to the 12 months prior to the interview and are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

The data are presented according to whether the alterations and repairs cost less than \$250 or \$250 or more. The total cost of the labor and materials was to be reported. However, if the labor was performed by the occupants or provided without charge, only the cost of the materials was obtained. The cost pertains to a single job; for example, if several jobs were done, each costing less than \$250 but the sum total was over \$250, it was reported as costing less than \$250 since none of the jobs by themselves cost \$250 or more.

**Additions**—Additions refer to floor space built onto, above, or below an existing unit in order to increase the enclosed space within the house; for example, a bedroom or basement added onto a house. It may also be construction of other buildings on the property. The building, such as a garage, may not necessarily be attached.

**Alterations**—These are permanent changes made either to the inside or outside of a structure including the surrounding grounds. Alterations inside the structure include any type of remodeling resulting in permanent modification of space; for example, construction of a breakfast nook in a kitchen. It may involve completely remodeling a room, such as a kitchen or bathroom, or a structural change, such as separation of living and dining areas by a permanent room divider. It may also include attached equipment installed in the house for the first time; i.e., built-in dishwasher. Alterations outside the structure consist of installation walks, driveways, fences, storm windows or doors, planting trees or shrubbery, or swimming pools built into the ground.

**Replacements**—This refers to the complete substitution of a new piece of fixed equipment, surfacing, or fixed appliances for an old item that was previously there; for example, a new gas furnace or central air-conditioning system for one that no longer functioned properly. Excluded are appliances such as clothes washers, refrigerators, or window air-conditioners.

**Repairs**—This refers to jobs necessary for maintenance and preventive care of the structure, property, or fixed equipment; for example, painting, papering, floor sanding, mending water pipes, and replacing parts of large equipment such as a furnace valve.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the down payment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income**—This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rent and income for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection)**—Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection is included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service.

**Rent asked**—For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing**—A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from

the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household**—A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder**—The householder is the first household member 18 years old or over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder**—Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives**—Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder**—This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband

and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other person unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children under 18 years old**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relative of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also

included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on uncashed savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census' surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

<b>AREA CLASSIFICATIONS</b> .....	App-2	Year householder moved into unit .....	App-7	Complete bathrooms .....	App-12
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	Recent movers .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-12
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	Present and previous units of recent movers .....	App-7	Availability of piped water .....	App-12
Counties .....	App-2	Same or different householder .....	App-8	Sewage disposal .....	App-12
Standard metropolitan statistical areas .....	App-2	Main reason for move from previous residence .....	App-8	Flush toilet .....	App-12
<b>DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	App-2	Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood .....	App-8	<b>Equipment, Fuels, and Services</b> ..	App-12
General .....	App-2	Homeownership .....	App-8	Telephone available .....	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	Owner or manager on property ..	App-8	Heating equipment .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacant housing unit .....	App-8	Insufficient heat .....	App-13
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacancy status .....	App-8	Air conditioning .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-4	Homeowner vacancy rate .....	App-9	House heating fuel .....	App-13
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	Rental vacancy rate .....	App-9	<b>Services and Neighborhood</b>	
Living Quarters .....	App-5	Duration of vacancy .....	App-9	Conditions .....	App-13
Housing unit .....	App-5	Housing unit boarded up .....	App-9	Extermination service .....	App-13
Group quarters .....	App-5	<b>Utilization Characteristics</b> .....	App-9	Overall opinion of neighborhood .....	App-14
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	Persons .....	App-9	Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services .....	App-14
Institutions .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-10	<b>Financial Characteristics</b> .....	App-14
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-10	Value .....	App-14
<b>Changes in the Housing Inventory</b> .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-10	Value-income ratio .....	App-15
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	<b>Structural Characteristics</b> .....	App-10	Sales price asked .....	App-15
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Conventional housing units .....	App-10	Garage or carport on property ..	App-15
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-10	Mortgage .....	App-15
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Basement .....	App-10	Major source of down payment ..	App-15
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Year structure built .....	App-10	Installment loan or contract .....	App-15
<b>Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics</b> .....	App-6	Units in structure .....	App-10	Mortgage insurance .....	App-15
Population in housing units .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-11	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-16
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-11	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-16
Race .....	App-6	Roof .....	App-11	Property insurance .....	App-16
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-11	Selected monthly housing costs ..	App-16
Tenure .....	App-7	Interior floors .....	App-11	as percentage of income .....	App-16
Site tenure .....	App-7	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-11	Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months .....	App-16
Previous occupancy .....	App-7	Overall opinion of structure .....	App-11	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-17
Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Common stairways .....	App-11	Year mobile home acquired .....	App-17
Duration of occupancy .....	App-7	Light fixtures in public halls .....	App-11	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-17
		Electric wiring .....	App-11	Contract rent .....	App-17
		Electric wall outlets .....	App-11	Gross rent .....	App-17
		Electric fuses and circuit breakers .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing .....	App-17
		<b>Plumbing Characteristics</b> .....	App-11	Gross rent as percentage of income .....	App-17
		Plumbing facilities .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income .....	App-17

Inclusion in rent (garbage collection) . . . . .	App-17	Household composition by age of householder . . . . .	App-18	Nonrelative . . . . .	App-18
Rent asked . . . . .	App-17	Family or primary individual . . . . .	App-18	Years of school completed by householder . . . . .	App-19
Public, private, or subsidized housing . . . . .	App-17	Subfamily . . . . .	App-18	Income . . . . .	App-19
Household Characteristics . . . . .	App-18	Age of householder . . . . .	App-18		
Household . . . . .	App-18	Persons 65 years old and over . . . . .	App-18	FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983 . . . . .	App-20
Householder . . . . .	App-18	Own children under 18 years old . . . . .	App-18		
		Other relative of householder . . . . .	App-18		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing makes up all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which makes up all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which makes up the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's

defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central city" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problems or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973

through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report, and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970

Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e., housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units.

The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

#### **Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**

In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the highest grade or year of regular school each household member attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability,

nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data," also applies to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." The data for these reports are primarily from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits, housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-unit structures sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing unit**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters con-

tain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition, disaster, or other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Unspecified units**—There are other components of change in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific

measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definitions of biological stock. The interviewer was to report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American

Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Previous occupancy**—The classification of previous occupancy is divided into two categories, "previously occupied" and "not previously occupied." "Previously occupied" indicates that some person or persons, not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption occupied the sample housing unit prior to the householder's or other related household member's occupancy. "Not previously occupied" indicates that either the

householder or some other current household member related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption was the first occupant of the sample unit.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Duration of occupancy**—Data on "duration of occupancy" are based on information for the householder; the data refer to the period when present occupancy began. Statistics are shown on whether the householder lived in the housing unit "less than 3 months" or "3 months or longer." A householder who "lived here last winter," must have moved into the unit prior to the previous February.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-18.

**Recent movers**—Households that moved into their present housing units within 12 months prior to the date of the interview are termed "recent movers." The household is classified by year moved into unit on the basis of information reported for the householder.

**Present and previous units of recent movers**—The present unit is the housing unit occupied by the recent mover householder at the time of the interview. The previous unit is the housing unit from which the householder moved. If the householder moved more than once during the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, the previous unit is the one from which the householder last moved.

**Same or different householder**—Characteristics of the present and previous units occupied by recent movers are largely restricted to households that were essentially the same in the two housing units. The definitions of the characteristics for the previous unit are generally the same as those for the present unit.

A household for which the householder in the present unit is the same person as the householder in the previous unit (identified in the tables as "same householder") is considered essentially the same even though there may have been some changes in the composition of the household. Conversely, a household in which there was no change except for a new householder was considered a household with "different householder."

Data for householders whose previous residence was outside the United States are tabulated in the category "different householder."

**Main reason for move from previous residence**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to reasons such as job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered or left U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, divorced or separated, widowed, to be closer to relatives, newly married, family increased in size, family decreased in size, to establish own household, schools, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and other family related reasons.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as wanted to own residence, neighborhood overcrowded, change in racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, lower rent or less expensive house, wanted better house, displaced by urban renewal, highway construction, or other public activity, displaced by private action, wanted to rent residence, wanted residence with more conveniences, and occurrence of natural disaster.

The category "other reasons" includes crime, wanted change of climate and other reasons for moving which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, to be closer to relatives, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and schools.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as neighborhood less crowded, racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, residence with more conveniences, lower rent or less expensive house, and other housing needs.

The category "other reasons" includes low crime, change of climate, and other reasons for move into present neighborhood which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Homeownership**—Data are shown for householders who, during the 12 months prior to their interview, moved into the sample housing unit. These data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units and show the number of previously owned units which the householder occupied as his/her usual place of residence. Excluded from the count of previously owned units are vacation homes purchased for rental or commercial purposes.

**Owner or manager on property**—These statistics are based on the number of housing units in structures of two or more units with the owner, resident manager, or superintendent living on the property. The category "with owner on property" refers to the owner and not the agent, resident manager, or superintendent. "With resident manager or superintendent on property" refers to a resident manager, superintendent, janitor, or other representative of the owner.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for storing business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which

is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold, not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round, rented or sold, not occupied," "year-

round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant" may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

## Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-18.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space used for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

Data on bedroom lacking privacy are shown for housing units with two or more bedrooms. Housing units have bedrooms lacking privacy when it is necessary to pass through a bedroom to get to another room, such as a den, and/or to get to the bathroom. The bathroom access criterion is applied only to units with one complete bathroom or one bathroom plus a half bath in which the half bath lacks a flush toilet.

## Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive

use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Basement**—Statistics on basements are based on the number of housing units located in structures built with a basement. A structure has a basement if there is enclosed space in which persons can walk upright under all or part of the building.

Basements in structures with occupied units are further classified by signs of water leakage. The category "with signs of water leakage" consists of units in which the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside, even if the signs only appear when it rains or during other similar situations. "No signs of water leakage" means that the basement shows no signs of water leakage, or that the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing. If the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

Mobile homes and trailers are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Roof**—Housing units "with signs of water leakage" are those in which the roof shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside or where the roof leaks when it rains. "No signs of water leakage" means that the roof shows no signs of water having leaked in from the outside, or that the roof shows signs of water leakage but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected. If the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect; have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

**Overall opinion of structure**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the house or building as a place to live. The respondent was asked to rate the structure as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Common stairways**—The statistics on common stairways are presented for housing units in two-or-more-unit structures with common stairways. The figures for "loose steps" and "loose railings" reflect the physical condition of the stairway; i.e., whether there are loose, broken, or missing steps or stair railings. Common stairways are stairways which are usually used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public. They may be either inside the structure or attached to the outside of the building.

**Light fixtures in public halls**—These statistics are presented for housing units in structures of two-or-more units with public halls which have light fixtures. Data include whether the light fixtures are in working order. Light fixtures include wall lights, ceiling lights, or table lamps in the public halls of the building. Public halls are used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public.

**Electric wiring**—A housing unit is classified as having exposed electric wiring if the unit has any wiring that is not enclosed, either in the walls or in metal coverings, or if the wiring is outside the walls but enclosed in some material other than metal. Extension cords and other types of wiring that extend from a wall outlet to an appliance or lamp are not considered as exposed wiring.

**Electric wall outlets**—A housing unit is classified as having electric wall outlets in each room if there is at least one working electric wall outlet or wall plug in each room of the unit. A working electric wall outlet or wall plug is one that is in operating condition; i.e., can be used when needed. If a room does not have an electric wall outlet, an extension cord used in place of a wall outlet is not considered to be an electric wall outlet.

**Electric fuses and circuit breakers**—These statistics are presented for occupied housing units which have had an electric circuit fuse blown or breaker switch tripped during the 3 months prior to the interview. The data are restricted to households whose householder has been at the present address for at least 90 days prior to the date of the interview. A blown fuse or tripped breaker switch results in the temporary loss of electricity until the fuse is replaced or the breaker switch reset. Blown fuses inside certain appliances or equipment (such as some large air conditioners) are counted as "blown fuses or tripped breaker switches."

## Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure,

or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Source of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is classified as an individual well. Individual wells are further classified by whether they were originally drilled or dug. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

For housing units that had piped water inside the structure, respondents were asked to provide information on breakdowns or failures in the water supply.

The water may be available from sources such as a sink, washbasin, bathtub, or shower. A housing unit is classified as having "no piped water inside structure" if the unit has no piped water or if the only piped water available is outside the structure; for example, on an open porch or in another building. Data on breakdowns or failures of water supply are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

Breakdowns or failures in the water supply mean that the housing unit was completely without running water from its regular source. A housing unit was considered to be completely without running water if (1) the water system serving the unit supplied no water at all, (2) no water was available in the unit due to a breakdown or failure in the water supply inside the structure, or (3) the equipment and facilities (i.e., faucets in the kitchen and the bathroom sinks, faucet and shower in the bathtub, flush toilet, etc.) were all inoperable. If the faucet in the kitchen was broken, but the one in the bathtub was working, the unit was not classified as being completely without water.

Housing units with a breakdown or failure in the water supply are also classified according to the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such problems as broken pipes in the housing unit (or building) or turning the water off in the housing unit (or building) for maintenance and repairs.

"Problems outside the building" refer to such problems as power failures, breaks in the main water line, or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance and repairs.

**Availability of piped water**—Units with no piped water in the building are classified by whether piped water is available within a quarter of a mile.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A septic tank or cesspool is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. A chemical toilet uses chemicals to breakdown or dissolve sewage; a privy refers to an outhouse or other small shelter outside the unit which contains a toilet. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

The data on breakdowns or failures in the means of sewage disposal are limited to units in which the means of sewage disposal are a public sewer, septic tank, or cesspool. The breakdown or failure may have been the result of an overloaded sewage disposal system, lack of running water, a broken or cracked tank, etc. Data on breakdowns are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householders at least 90 days prior to the interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

**Flush toilet**—The statistics on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are limited to housing units that had all plumbing facilities with only one flush toilet; that is, one complete bathroom or one complete bathroom plus a half bath without a flush toilet. The flush toilet may be completely unusable because of broken pipes, stopped up soil pipe, lack of water supplied to the flush toilet, or some other reason.

Housing units with breakdown or failure in flush toilet are classified by the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as broken pipes in the unit (or building), a cracked or broken bowl, or faulty flushing mechanism. "Problems outside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as breaks in the main water or sewer line or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance or repairs.

Data on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to the interview, and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or more during the 90 days prior to the interview.

## Equipment, Fuels, and Services

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the

occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**—Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

For breakdowns or failures of heating equipment, data are shown for housing units occupied by the householder during the winter prior to the interview if the equipment was unusable for 6 consecutive hours or longer during that time. To qualify as having lived here "last winter," the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Heating equipment is considered unusable if it cannot be used for the purposes intended; the breakdown or failure may be caused by broken pipes, electrical or gas parts out of order, or downed power lines.

**Insufficient heat**—The statistics presented refer to housing units in which the householder occupied the unit during the winter prior to the date of the interview. To qualify as having lived here "last winter" the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Separate data are shown for units with additional heat source, rooms which lacked specified heat source, and housing units with closed rooms. The term "specified heating equipment" includes warm-air furnace; steam or hot water system; built-in electric units; floor, wall, or pipeless furnace; and room heaters with flue. Excluded are room heaters without flue or vent, fireplaces, stoves, and portable heaters.

The data on additional heat source refer to units with "specified heating equipment" which had to use additional sources of heat to supplement the regular heating system

because the regular system did not provide enough heat. Additional sources of heat such as kitchen stoves, fireplaces, or portable heaters, may have been used only in the mornings or on very cold evenings. Electric blankets, heating pads, or hot water bottles are not considered additional sources of heat.

"Rooms lacking specified heat source" include rooms lacking hot air ducts, registers, radiators, and room heaters. The intent of this item was to identify rooms in housing units with "specified heating equipment" which did not contain the means of conveying the heat to the room. The kitchen was not considered to be a room for this item.

In addition, data are shown for rooms which were closed because they could not be kept warm. The rooms must have been closed for 7 consecutive days or longer during the previous winter, and the unit must have "heating equipment." For this item also, the kitchen was not considered a room.

Separate data are also shown for housing units with rooms which were so cold for 24 hours or more that it caused discomfort to the occupants. Housing units with specified heating equipment were excluded from this item. The purpose of this item was to determine if the absence of the more sophisticated types of heating equipment caused discomfort to the occupants of the unit.

**Air conditioning**—Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room. A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**—Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is pressurized gas stored in tanks or bottles which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Fuel oil is heating oil normally supplied by truck to a storage tank for use by the heating system. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. Coal or coke refers to coal or any coal derivative usually delivered by means of a truck. Wood refers to the use of wood or wood charcoal, etc., as a fuel. Solar heat refers to the use of energy available from sunlight as a heating fuel source.

## Services and Neighborhood Conditions

**Extermination service**—The statistics on extermination service refer to households that have been at their present address for at least 3 months prior to the date of the interview and who reported that they had seen mice or rats or signs or traces of

their presence *inside* the house or building during the last 3 months. Signs of mice and rats or traces of their presence include droppings, holes in the wall, or ripped or torn food containers. Regular extermination service refers to periodic visits by a licensed company or individual who uses chemicals and sprays to control or kill pests and rodents. The regular service interval may be once a month, four times a year, or any other such interval. Irregular extermination service includes visits by an exterminator who is called only when needed by the household or building manager, or where it is known that a building is serviced but it is not known whether the service is regular or irregular. No extermination service includes units in a house or building that has not been serviced during the 12 months prior to the interview and where it is not known if there is any extermination service.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood. The respondent was asked to rate the street or neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services**—The statistics presented are based on the respondent's opinion and attitude toward the neighborhood in which he/she lives. Thus, the respondent's answer may or may not reflect the actual description of the neighborhood. Furthermore, the respondent may not have the same opinion as a neighbor about the neighborhood services; for example, the respondent may feel that the street lighting or neighborhood shopping facilities are inadequate while a neighbor may not.

**Neighborhood conditions, and neighborhood conditions and wish to move**—Data on neighborhood conditions are based on the respondent's answers to a three-part question concerning specific neighborhood conditions. The respondent was asked (1) if the condition was present, (2) if the condition was bothersome, and (3) if the condition was so objectionable that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Street noise—Street noise refers to noise made by children playing outdoors, noise from a factory or business, or any other sounds that the respondent considers street noise.
2. Streets need repair—The data are based on the respondent's opinion that the streets, either paved or unpaved, are continually in need of repair or are bordered by open ditches used for water or sewage drainage.
3. Crime—This category refers to all forms of street and neighborhood crime such as petty theft, assaults against the person, burglary, etc., or any related activities that the respondent judges to be a crime.
4. Litter—Included are all types of trash, debris, or junk such as paper, cans, or abandoned cars in the street, on empty lots, or on properties on the street, which the respondent considers as litter.
5. Abandoned buildings—This category refers to both single and multiunit buildings which the respondent reported to be abandoned or boarded up. Included in this category are remains of previous buildings.

6. Commercial or industrial—This category refers to commercial, industrial, or other activities, including both large and small industries as well as businesses and stores, that the respondent considers to be nonresidential.
7. Odors—This category refers to the respondent's opinion concerning fumes, smoke, or gas coming from cars, trucks, nearby industries, factories, businesses, etc.

**Neighborhood services**—Data on neighborhood services are based on the respondent's answer to a series of questions concerning neighborhood services. Police protection, outdoor recreation facilities, and hospitals or health clinics were covered by a two-part question in which the respondent was asked (1) if a particular neighborhood service was satisfactory and (2) if the condition was so unsatisfactory that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Police protection—This category refers to the respondent's opinion about the presence, quality, quantity, and response time of services that should be provided by the police.
2. Outdoor recreation facilities, such as parks, playgrounds, or swimming pools—This category refers to the respondent's assessment of neighborhood outdoor recreation facilities.
3. Hospitals and health clinics—This category refers to the quality and proximity of health facilities, etc., serving the local community in the opinion of the respondent.

The respondent was also asked a three-part question on public transportation: (1) if service is available, (2) if service is satisfactory, and (3) if any member of the household used the service at least once a week.

Data were also collected on satisfaction with neighborhood shopping such as grocery stores and drug stores, and whether or not these stores are located within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

Respondents were asked a three-part question on public elementary schools: (1) if children within the household attended public elementary school or private elementary school, (2) if the public elementary school is satisfactory, and (3) if the public elementary school is within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood according to conditions and neighborhood services available (described in preceding paragraphs). The respondent was asked to rate the neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

## Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss make up the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property. Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear make up the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Major source of down payment**—This item refers to the source of the capital used to purchase the property (house or lot) or condominium unit. It includes capital used for outright purchases. The categories include sale of previous home, savings, borrowing other than mortgage on property, gift, land on which structure was built, and other sources.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase make up the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Mortgage insurance**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units with a mortgage. In addition, the units must be one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the tabulations on mortgage insurance.

Mortgage insurance is financial protection provided to the lender in case the borrower fails to keep up the required mortgage payments and defaults on the loan. Such insurance protection is offered by both the Government, acting as an insurance agent, and by private mortgage insurance companies. The Federal government agencies that currently insure or guarantee mortgages include the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Veterans' Administration (VA), and the Farmers Home Administration. Mortgages or loans that are not insured or guaranteed by FHA, VA, or the Farmers Home Administration are referred to as "conventional" mortgages. Mortgage debts insured or guaranteed by State or local government agencies are not included in the category "insured by FHA, VA, or Farmers Home Administration."

The Federal Housing Administration insures loans on homes. The Veterans' Administration guarantees or insures loans under the Serviceman's Readjustment Act (G.I. Bill). The Farmers Home Administration provides much the same service as FHA, but confines its assistance to rural areas.

Private mortgage insurance companies provide insurance protection to lenders so that borrowers may obtain conventional loans with higher loan-to-value ratios than noninsured loans. Down payment and monthly payments are often less than for noninsured loans but terms are generally longer and the borrower pays an insurance premium as part of the monthly mortgage payment. The data on private mortgage insurance is not separable from data on other conventional loans and is therefore included in the category "not insured or insured by private mortgage insurance."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which selected monthly housing costs were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and selected monthly housing costs, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss make up the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months**—The statistics refer to the 12 months prior to the interview and are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

The data are presented according to whether the alterations and repairs cost less than \$250 or \$250 or more. The total cost of the labor and materials was to be reported. However, if the labor was performed by the occupants or provided without charge, only the cost of the materials was obtained. The cost pertains to a single job; for example, if several jobs were done, each costing less than \$250 but the sum total was over \$250, it was reported as costing less than \$250 since none of the jobs by themselves cost \$250 or more.

**Additions**—Additions refer to floor space built onto, above, or below an existing unit in order to increase the enclosed space within the house; for example, a bedroom or basement added onto a house. It may also be construction of other buildings on the property. The building, such as a garage, may not necessarily be attached.

**Alterations**—These are permanent changes made either to the inside or outside of a structure including the surrounding grounds. Alterations inside the structure include any type of remodeling resulting in permanent modification of space; for example, construction of a breakfast nook in a kitchen. It may involve completely remodeling a room, such as a kitchen or bathroom, or a structural change, such as separation of living and dining areas by a permanent room divider. It may also include attached equipment installed in the house for the first time; i.e., built-in dishwasher. Alterations outside the structure consist of installation walks, driveways, fences, storm windows or doors, planting trees or shrubbery, or swimming pools built into the ground.

**Replacements**—This refers to the complete substitution of a new piece of fixed equipment, surfacing, or fixed appliances for an old item that was previously there; for example, a new gas furnace or central air-conditioning system for one that no longer functioned properly. Excluded are appliances such as clothes washers, refrigerators, or window air-conditioners.

**Repairs**—This refers to jobs necessary for maintenance and preventive care of the structure, property, or fixed equipment; for example, painting, papering, floor sanding, mending water pipes, and replacing parts of large equipment such as a furnace valve.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the down payment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income**—This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rent and income for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection)**—Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection is included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service.

**Rent asked**—For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing**—A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from

the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household**—A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder**—The householder is the first household member 18 years old or over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder**—Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives**—Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder**—This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband

and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other person unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children under 18 years old**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relative of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities, or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also

included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on uncashed savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

# Appendix A

## Area Classifications, Definitions and Explanations of Subject Characteristics, and Facsimile of the Annual Housing Survey Questionnaire: 1983

<b>AREA CLASSIFICATIONS</b> .....	App-2	Year householder moved into unit .....	App-7	Complete bathrooms .....	App-12
Urban and rural residence .....	App-2	Recent movers .....	App-7	Source of water or water supply .....	App-12
Farm-nonfarm residence .....	App-2	Present and previous units of recent movers .....	App-7	Availability of piped water .....	App-12
Counties .....	App-2	Same or different householder .....	App-8	Sewage disposal .....	App-12
Standard metropolitan statistical areas .....	App-2	Main reason for move from previous residence .....	App-8	Flush toilet .....	App-12
<b>DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS</b> .....	App-2	Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood .....	App-8	<b>Equipment, Fuels, and Services</b> ..	App-12
General .....	App-2	Homeownership .....	App-8	Telephone available .....	App-12
Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys .....	App-2	Owner or manager on property ..	App-8	Heating equipment .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacant housing unit .....	App-8	Insufficient heat .....	App-13
Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data .....	App-3	Vacancy status .....	App-8	Air conditioning .....	App-13
Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data .....	App-4	Homeowner vacancy rate .....	App-9	House heating fuel .....	App-13
Comparability with other current reports .....	App-4	Rental vacancy rate .....	App-9	<b>Services and Neighborhood Conditions</b> .....	App-13
Living Quarters .....	App-5	Duration of vacancy .....	App-9	Extermination service .....	App-13
Housing unit .....	App-5	Housing unit boarded up .....	App-9	Overall opinion of neighborhood .....	App-14
Group quarters .....	App-5	<b>Utilization Characteristics</b> .....	App-9	Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services .....	App-14
Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc .....	App-5	Persons .....	App-9	<b>Financial Characteristics</b> .....	App-14
Institutions .....	App-5	Rooms .....	App-10	Value .....	App-14
Year-round housing units .....	App-5	Persons per room .....	App-10	Value-income ratio .....	App-15
<b>Changes in the Housing Inventory</b> .....	App-5	Bedrooms .....	App-10	Sales price asked .....	App-15
Units added by new construction .....	App-5	<b>Structural Characteristics</b> .....	App-10	Garage or carport on property ..	App-15
Units lost from the inventory .....	App-6	Conventional housing units .....	App-10	Mortgage .....	App-15
Units lost through demolition or disaster .....	App-6	Complete kitchen facilities .....	App-10	Major source of down payment ..	App-15
Units lost through other means .....	App-6	Basement .....	App-10	Installment loan or contract .....	App-15
Unspecified units .....	App-6	Year structure built .....	App-10	Mortgage insurance .....	App-15
<b>Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics</b> .....	App-6	Units in structure .....	App-10	Monthly mortgage payment .....	App-15
Population in housing units .....	App-6	Elevator in structure .....	App-11	Real estate taxes last year .....	App-16
Occupied housing units .....	App-6	In a group of six or more mobile homes .....	App-11	Property insurance .....	App-16
Race .....	App-6	Roof .....	App-11	Selected monthly housing costs ..	App-16
Spanish origin .....	App-7	Interior walls and ceilings .....	App-11	as percentage of income .....	App-16
Tenure .....	App-7	Interior floors .....	App-11	Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months .....	App-16
Site tenure .....	App-7	Boarded-up buildings on same street .....	App-11	Purchase price of mobile home ..	App-17
Previous occupancy .....	App-7	Overall opinion of structure .....	App-11	Year mobile home acquired .....	App-17
Cooperatives and condominiums ..	App-7	Common stairways .....	App-11	Mobile home acquired new .....	App-17
Duration of occupancy .....	App-7	Light fixtures in public halls .....	App-11	Contract rent .....	App-17
		Electric wiring .....	App-11	Gross rent .....	App-17
		Electric wall outlets .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing .....	App-17
		Electric fuses and circuit breakers .....	App-11	Gross rent as percentage of income .....	App-17
		<b>Plumbing Characteristics</b> .....	App-11	Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income .....	App-17
		Plumbing facilities .....	App-11		

Inclusion in rent (garbage collection) . . . . .	App-17	Household composition by age of householder . . . . .	App-18	Nonrelative . . . . .	App-18
Rent asked . . . . .	App-17	Family or primary individual . . . . .	App-18	Years of school completed by householder . . . . .	App-19
Public, private, or subsidized housing . . . . .	App-17	Subfamily . . . . .	App-18	Income . . . . .	App-19
Household Characteristics . . . . .	App-18	Age of householder . . . . .	App-18	FACSIMILE OF THE ANNUAL HOUSING SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE: 1983 . . . . .	App-20
Household . . . . .	App-18	Persons 65 years old and over . . . . .	App-18		
Householder . . . . .	App-18	Own children under 18 years old . . . . .	App-18		
		Other relative of householder . . . . .	App-18		

## AREA CLASSIFICATIONS

**Urban and rural residence**—Urban housing makes up all housing units in urbanized areas and in places of 2,500 inhabitants or more outside urbanized areas. More specifically, urban housing consists of all housing units in (a) places of 2,500 inhabitants or more incorporated as cities, villages, boroughs (except Alaska), and towns (except in the New England States, New York, and Wisconsin), but excluding those housing units in the rural portions of extended cities; (b) unincorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more; and (c) other territory, incorporated or unincorporated, included in urbanized areas. Housing units not classified as urban constitute rural housing. Information on the historical development of the urban-rural definition appears in the 1970 Population Census PC(1)-A reports.

In the Annual Housing Survey, the urban and rural residence classification of the housing units is the same as in the 1970 census.

**Farm-nonfarm residence**—In rural areas, occupied housing units are subdivided into rural-farm housing, which makes up all rural units on farms, and rural-nonfarm housing, which makes up the remaining rural units. Occupied housing units are classified as farm units if they are located on places of 10 acres or more from which sales of farm products amounted to \$50 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview or on places of less than 10 acres from which sales of farm products amounted to \$250 or more during the 12-month period prior to the interview. Occupied units in rural territory which do not meet the definition for farm housing are classified as nonfarm. All vacant units in rural areas also are classified as nonfarm.

**Counties**—The primary divisions of most of the States are termed counties; in Louisiana, the corresponding areas are termed parishes. Alaska has no counties; in this State, areas designated as census divisions have been defined for general statistical purposes by the State in cooperation with the Census Bureau and are treated as county equivalents. Four States (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia) contain one or more cities that are independent of any county; for statistical purposes, these independent cities are treated as county equivalents.

**Standard metropolitan statistical areas**—The definitions of standard metropolitan statistical areas (SMSA's) used in the Annual Housing Survey (AHS) correspond to the 243 SMSA's used in the 1970 census. These include the 228 SMSA's

defined and named in the Bureau of the Budget publication, *Standard Metropolitan Statistical Areas: 1967*, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. After 1967, 15 SMSA's were added, of which 2 were defined in January 1968, and an additional 13 were defined in February 1971 as a result of the 1970 census. Changes in SMSA definition criteria, boundaries, and titles made after February 1971 are not reflected in this series of reports. SMSA's are defined by the Office of Management and Budget (formerly Bureau of the Budget).

Except in the New England States, an SMSA is a county or group of contiguous counties which contains at least one city of 50,000 inhabitants or more, or "twin cities" with a combined population of at least 50,000. In addition to the county or counties containing such a city or cities, contiguous counties are included in an SMSA if, according to certain criteria, they are socially and economically integrated with the central city. In the New England States, SMSA's consist of towns and cities instead of counties. Each SMSA must include at least one central city, and the complete title of an SMSA identifies the central city or cities. For a detailed description of the criteria used in defining SMSA's, see the Bureau of the Budget publication cited in the preceding paragraph.

In this report, figures for "in central city" refer to all housing units within the legal city boundaries. For a few central cities, the figures include some housing units in parts of the city classified as rural in the 1970 census.

## DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS OF SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

### General

As stated in the introduction, the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS) was conducted by interview. The survey interviewers were instructed to read the questions directly from the questionnaire. The definitions and explanations given for each subject are, to a considerable extent, drawn from various technical and procedural materials used in the collection of the data. This material helped the field interviewers to understand more fully the intent of each question and thus to resolve problems or unusual cases. Additional explanatory information has been added to this portion of the text to assist the user in understanding the statistics.

**Comparability with 1973 through 1981 Annual Housing Surveys**—Most of the concepts and definitions used in the 1973

through 1981 and 1983 reports are essentially the same. However, there are significant differences in the measurement of housing losses between the 1973 report, and the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports, the data refer to losses of individual housing units, but in 1973, a housing unit was counted as a loss only when the whole structure in which the unit was located was lost from the inventory. In addition, the source of the 1970 data in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports is the 1970 census unpublished tabulations; however, the 1970 data in the 1973 report are from both published and unpublished tabulations.

A difference also exists between the weighting procedures used for the 1983 AHS and the 1973 through 1980 AHS. The independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1983 AHS are Current Population Survey (CPS) estimates derived from the 1980 census. The CPS independent household estimates used in the weighting of data in the 1973 through 1980 Annual Housing Surveys were derived from the 1970 census. The 1970-based estimates are about 2 percent smaller than the 1980-based estimates. A detailed explanation appears in appendix B.

Additional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject later in the section. Because of the relatively small sample size, particular care should be taken in making year to year comparisons, especially where there are small differences between the figures (see appendix B).

**Comparability with 1970 Census of Housing data**—The concepts and definitions are essentially the same for items that appear in both the 1970 census and the 1983 survey.

There is a major difference, however, in the time period of the "recent mover" classification (see parts D and E of this series). In the Annual Housing Survey, "recent movers" are households that moved into their unit during the 12 months prior to the interview, a time period of 1 year or less. In the 1970 Census of Housing reports, different time periods were used. In Volume II, *Metropolitan Housing Characteristics*, the shortest time period for "year moved into unit" is 1969 to March 1970 (1 ¼ years); in Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the time period is 1969 to December 1970 (approximately 2 years); and Volume VII, No. 5, *Mover Households*, the time period is April 1965 to March 1970 (approximately 5 years). Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1970 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the Annual Housing Survey; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the Annual Housing Survey; to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the Annual Housing Survey estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

Statistics on counts and characteristics of changes in the housing inventory between the 1960 and 1970 censuses are given for the United States and for 15 selected SMSA's in the 1970

Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*. In volume IV, the data are based on information for a sample of housing units enumerated in late 1970 as part of the 1970 census. Data are provided for such components of change between 1960 and 1970 as new construction, conversions, other additions, demolitions, mergers, other losses, and housing units that were the same in 1960 and in 1970.

In parts A and E of this series, data for some of these components are shown; i.e., new construction, demolition (or disaster), and other losses (some other means). The 1983 data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits. The 1970 *Components of Inventory Change* data were obtained from the 1970 census tabulations of the "year structure built" item; i.e., housing units built in 1960 or later were classified as added by "new construction."

Data as of 1971 for mortgage status, real estate taxes last year, and selected monthly housing costs are presented in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume V, *Residential Finance*. In volume V, the data are based on information collected for a sample of housing units in the Residential Finance Survey which was conducted in 1971 as part of the 1970 census. The 1971 report provided data on financing homeowner and rental properties, including characteristics of the mortgages, properties, and owners.

Differences in the concepts and definitions between the data in this report and volume V include the following. The basic unit of tabulation in this report is the housing unit; in volume V, it is the property. Data on mortgage in this report are based on the occupant's answer; in volume V, mortgage status was verified by the lender. In this report, real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs reflect the total amount of real estate taxes and housing costs, excluding special assessments. In volume V, the tabulations for real estate taxes and selected monthly housing costs include special assessments.

**Comparability with 1980 Census of Housing data**—Most of the concepts and definitions are the same for items that appear in both the 1980 census and the 1983 Annual Housing Survey (AHS).

There are one major difference and two minor differences, however, in the housing unit definition. The major difference is that the 1980 census includes vacant mobile homes as housing units; the 1983 AHS excludes these units. The first minor difference is that the housing unit definition in the 1983 AHS requires a unit to be separate living quarters and have direct access or complete kitchen facilities; for the 1980 census, the complete kitchen facilities alternative was dropped with direct access required of all units. The second minor difference is that, in the 1983 AHS, living arrangements containing five or more persons, not related to the person in charge, were classified as group quarters; in the 1980 census, the requirement was raised to nine or more persons not related to the person in charge.

Owner-occupied cooperatives were identified in the 1983 AHS. These units were not identified separately in the 1980 census, but were included in the overall count of owner-occupied units.

The 1980 census will provide data on vacant-for-rent and renter-occupied condominium units.

Additionally, in the 1983 AHS, complete plumbing facilities and telephone available need only to be located in the structure in which the housing unit is located. In the 1980 census, these items must be inside the specific housing unit. Other definitional differences are discussed under the particular subject.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey data and the 1980 census data may be attributed to several factors. These include the extensive use of self-enumeration in the census in contrast to direct interview in the AHS; differences in processing procedures; the estimation procedures and sample designs; the sampling variability of the estimates from the AHS to a smaller extent, the sampling variability associated with the sample data from the census; the nonsampling errors associated with the AHS estimates; and the nonsampling errors associated with the census data.

**Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data**—In the 1970 and 1980 censuses, data for years of school completed were based on responses to two questions—the highest grade or year of regular school each household member attended, and whether or not that grade or year was completed. In the 1983 AHS, data for years of school completed were based on responses to a single question—the highest grade or year of regular school completed by the householder. Therefore, the 1983 AHS may overstate the education level of the householder; that is, respondents may have reported the grade or year the householder was currently enrolled in or had last been enrolled in whether or not the grade or year was completed. Other definitional differences, if any, are discussed under the particular subject.

**Comparability with other current reports**—This series of reports contains information similar to that contained in some of the other current Census Bureau reports, such as the Current Housing Report, *Housing Vacancies*, the Current Population Reports, and the Current Construction Reports, published by the Bureau of the Census. Because of procedural differences, care should be taken when comparing data from the Annual Housing Survey with data from other current surveys.

**Comparability with Housing Vacancy Survey**—Data on vacancy rates and characteristics of vacant units from the Housing Vacancy Survey are available for the United States by inside and outside standard metropolitan statistical areas. This nationwide survey, with a sample size of approximately 71,000 units (interviews obtained for approximately 60,000 occupied and vacant housing units), is conducted monthly by the Bureau of the Census in conjunction with its Current Population Survey. Data are published quarterly and annually in Current Housing Reports, Series H-111, *Housing Vacancies*.

The concepts and definitions used in the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Housing Vacancy Survey are the same. Differences may be attributed to factors such as sampling variability,

nonsampling errors, survey techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Population Reports from the Current Population Survey**—The Current Population Survey is a monthly sample survey of approximately 71,000 designated sample units. From the data collected in the Current Population Survey, the Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Population Reports." Included are reports on household and family characteristics, mobility of the population, and income.

Although the concepts and definitions used in this report are essentially the same as those used in the Current Population Reports, and the intent of both the Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey is the same, there is a major difference in the concept of "mover." In parts D and E, householders that moved into their units during the 12 months prior to the interview are classified as "recent movers." In the Current Population Survey, individuals whose current place of residence is different from that of March 1970 are classified as "movers."

There also may be significant differences in the data on income and years of school completed. The time period covering income data in this series of reports refers to the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, while the time period for income data in the Current Population Survey refers to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. There are also significant differences in the way income questions are asked. For "years of school completed by householder," the differences cited in the section, "Comparability with 1970 and 1980 Censuses of Population data," also applies to the Current Population Survey.

Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Current Population Survey may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

**Current Construction Reports from the Survey of Construction**—The Census Bureau issues several publications under the general title, "Current Construction Reports." The data for these reports are primarily from the Survey of Construction.

The Survey of Construction consists of approximately 16,000 permit-issuing places throughout the United States. The reports from the survey contain current data on housing starts and completions, construction authorized by building permits, housing units authorized for demolition in permit-issuing places, new one-unit structures sold and for sale, characteristics of new housing, and value of new construction put in place. The concepts and definitions used in this report differ from some of those used in the Survey of Construction. The major difference is that the Survey of Construction shows counts and characteristics of housing units in various stages of construction through completion. The Annual Housing Survey shows counts and characteristics of the existing housing inventory. Additional differences between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey and the Survey of Construction may be attributed to factors such as the sampling variability and nonsampling errors of the figures from the two surveys, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.

## Living Quarters

Living quarters are classified as either housing units or group quarters. Usually, living quarters are in structures intended for residential use (e.g., one-unit structure, apartment house, hotel or motel, boarding house, or mobile home or trailer). Living quarters may also be in structures intended for nonresidential use (e.g., the rooms in a warehouse where a watchman lives), as well as in places such as tents, caves, and old railroad cars.

**Housing unit**—A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied or intended for occupancy as separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants do not live and eat with any other persons in the structure and which have either (1) direct access from the outside of the building or through a common hall which is used or intended to be used by the occupants of another unit or by the general public or (2) complete kitchen facilities for the exclusive use of the occupants. The occupants may be a single family, one person living alone, two or more families living together, or any other group of related or unrelated persons who share living arrangements (except as described in the section on group quarters). For vacant units, the criteria of separateness, direct access, and complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible. If the information cannot be obtained, the criteria are applied to the previous occupants. Both occupied and vacant housing units are included in the housing inventory, except that mobile homes, trailers, tents, caves, boats, railroad cars, and the like, are included only if they are occupied.

**Group quarters**—Group quarters are living arrangements for institutional inmates or for other groups containing five or more persons not related to the person in charge. Group quarters are located most frequently in institutions, boarding houses, military barracks, college dormitories, fraternity and sorority houses, hospitals, monasteries, convents, and ships. A house or apartment is considered group quarters if it is shared by the person in charge and five or more nonrelatives or, if there is no person in charge, by six or more unrelated persons. Information on the housing characteristics of group quarters was not collected.

**Mobile homes, hotels, rooming houses, etc.**—Mobile homes or trailers, tents, boats, or railroad cars are not considered housing units if vacant, used only for business, or used only for vacations.

Occupied rooms or suites of rooms in hotels, motels, and similar places are classified as housing units only when occupied by permanent residents; i.e., persons who consider the hotel as their usual place of residence or have no usual place of residence elsewhere. Vacant rooms or suites of rooms are classified as housing units only if located in hotels, motels, and similar places in which 75 percent or more of the accommodations are occupied by permanent residents.

If any of the occupants in a rooming or boarding house live and eat separately from everyone else in the building and have either direct access or complete kitchen facilities for exclusive use, their quarters are classified as separate housing units. The remaining quarters are combined. If the combined quarters con-

tain four or fewer roomers unrelated to the householder, they are classified as one housing unit; if the combined quarters contain five or more roomers unrelated to the householder or person in charge, they are classified as group quarters. In a dormitory, residence hall, or similar place, living quarters of the supervisory staff and other employees are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria; other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Institutions**—Living quarters of staff personnel are separate housing units if they satisfy the housing unit criteria. Other living quarters are considered group quarters.

**Year-round housing units**—Data on housing characteristics are limited to year-round housing units; i.e., all occupied units plus vacant units which are intended for year-round use. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, this report does present counts of the total housing inventory which includes all vacant, seasonal, and migratory housing units.

The statistics in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 reports shown for "all year-round housing units" may not be comparable to the corresponding data shown in the 1973 reports, because the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations included an estimation procedure which adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for "vacant—seasonal and migratory" housing units and for "all year-round housing units" adhere more closely to the independently derived current estimates than they did in 1973. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 characteristics for "all occupied units," "owner occupied," and "renter occupied" are, however, comparable with the corresponding 1973 data.

## Changes in the Housing Inventory

**Units added by new construction**—A housing unit built in April 1970 or later is classified as a unit added by "new construction." Information was collected on vacant units under construction at the time of the interview only if construction had proceeded to the point that all exterior windows and doors were installed and final usable floors were in place. Housing units built during this period but removed from the housing inventory before the interview are not reflected in the new construction counts for the 1970 to 1983 period. In the Annual Housing Survey, data on new construction were obtained primarily from a sample of units selected from building permits; in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, new construction data were obtained from tabulations of the 1970 census sample records of units built in 1960 or later.

**Units lost from the inventory**—Characteristics are presented for the total of all units removed from the 1973 housing inventory in 1973 or later through demolition, disaster, or other means. Separate counts of "demolition or disaster" losses and of "other losses" are shown in part A of this series. The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys cover all losses, including those in structures that were not completely lost.

**Units lost through demolition or disaster**—A housing unit which existed in October 1973 and was torn down on the initiative of a public agency or as a result of action on the part of the owner is classified as a unit lost through demolition. Units destroyed by fire, flood, or other natural causes are classified as units lost through disaster. In the 1973 survey, a housing unit was counted as a demolition or disaster loss when the whole structure in which it was located was lost from the inventory. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys and in the 1970 Census of Housing, Volume IV, *Components of Inventory Change*, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses, including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units. In addition, units lost through disaster were counted in 1970 as "units lost through other means."

**Units lost through other means**—Any housing unit which existed in October 1973 is counted as lost through other means when it was lost from the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. This component includes the following types of losses:

1. Housing units lost by change to group quarters; for example, a housing unit that was occupied by a family in 1973 and by a family and five lodgers at the time of the 1983 survey.
2. Housing units lost from the inventory because they are vacant and either the roof, walls, doors, or windows no longer protect the interior from the elements or the unit is severely damaged by fire.
3. Vacant housing units lost from the inventory because there is positive evidence (sign, notice, mark on the house or block) that the units are scheduled for demolition or rehabilitation or that they are condemned for reasons of health or safety so that further occupancy is prohibited.
4. Housing units lost by change to entirely nonresidential use.
5. Housing units moved from site since October 1973. Such moves in the same area do not necessarily result in a net loss from the total inventory since they presumably represent units added in the place to which they were moved.

In the 1973 Annual Housing Survey, a housing unit was counted as lost through other means when the entire structure in which it was located was lost to the housing inventory through means other than demolition or disaster. In the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 surveys, the data on losses refer to all housing unit losses including losses of units in structures which still contained one or more housing units.

**Unspecified units**—There are other components of change in the housing inventory for which the AHS provides no specific

measures. The survey procedures do not include a measure of conversions and mergers and units added from other sources such as nonresidential structures. The net effect of these omissions on the change in the total housing inventory is not known.

**Housing units changed by conversion**—Conversion refers to the creation of two or more housing units from fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as adding a room or installing partitions to form another housing unit. Change in use is a simple rearrangement in the use of space without structural alteration, such as locking a door which closes off one or more rooms to form a separate housing unit.

**Housing units changed by merger**—A merger is the result of combining two or more housing units into fewer units through structural alteration or change in use. Structural alteration includes such changes as the removal of partitions or dismantling of kitchen facilities. Change in use may result from a simple rearrangement of space without structural alteration, such as unlocking a door which formerly separated two housing units. A change in use also occurs, for example, when a family occupies both floors of a house which formerly contained a separate housing unit on each floor.

**Housing units added through other sources**—Any housing unit added to the inventory through sources other than new construction or conversion is classified as a unit added through other sources. This component includes units created from living quarters previously classified as group quarters and units created from nonresidential space such as a store, garage, or barn. Also included are units moved from one site to another. Such units, if moved within the same area, do not necessarily result in a net addition to the total inventory since they presumably represent units lost in the place from which they moved. A previously vacant mobile home or trailer, whether on a different site or the same site, is a net addition if currently occupied as a housing unit.

## Occupancy and Vacancy Characteristics

**Population in housing units**—Included are all persons living in housing units. Persons living in group quarters are excluded.

**Occupied housing units**—A housing unit is classified as occupied if a person or group of persons is living in it at the time of the interview or if the occupants are only temporarily absent, for example, on vacation. However, if the unit was occupied entirely by persons with a usual place of residence elsewhere, the unit is classified as vacant. By definition, the count of occupied housing units is the same as the count of households.

**Race**—The classification of "race" refers to the race of the householder occupying the housing unit. However, the concept of race as used by the Census Bureau does not denote clear-cut scientific definitions of biological stock. The interviewer was to report the race of the householder in three categories: White, Black (Negro), and other. The last category includes American

Indian, Chinese, Eskimo, Japanese, Korean, and any other race except White and Black. Figures on tenure are given separately for White and Black householders; housing units with householders of other races are included in the total in table 1 of parts A and E and may be derived by subtracting the sum of White and Black from the total. More detailed characteristics of units with Black householder are presented in separate tables.

**Spanish origin**—The classification "Spanish origin" refers to the origin of the householder occupying the housing unit. Detailed characteristics of units with householder of Spanish origin are presented in separate tables. Spanish origin was determined on the basis of a question that asked for self-identification of a person's origin or descent. Respondents were asked to select their origins from a flash card. Persons of Spanish origin were those who indicated that their origin was either Mexican American, Chicano, Mexican, Mexicano, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish. Persons of Spanish origin may be of any race.

Care should be exercised in the interpretation of differences in the estimated counts of Spanish-origin households between the 1983 Annual Housing Survey, the 1970 census, 1980 census, and other current surveys. In the 1970 census and current surveys' reports, Spanish persons are identified according to various criteria: Birthplace, birthplace of parents, language, surname, and origin or descent. In addition, research indicates that 1970 estimates of Spanish-origin households may be significantly overstated in the South Region and North Central Region. In the 1980 census the categories are essentially the same as the 1983 AHS, except the category "Central or South American" has been dropped.

**Tenure**—A housing unit is owner occupied if the owner or co-owner lives in the unit, even if it is mortgaged or not fully paid for. A cooperative or condominium unit is owner occupied only if the owner or co-owner lives in it. All other occupied units are classified as renter occupied, including units rented for cash rent and those occupied without payment of cash rent.

**Site tenure**—Separate data are available on tenure of mobile home and trailer sites. Site tenure for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers is restricted to mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The site is owned if the occupants own or are buying the site on which the mobile home is located. The site is considered rented if the occupants pay a rental fee for the use of the site, the site rent is paid by someone not living in the sample housing unit, or the occupants neither own nor pay cash rent for the site.

**Previous occupancy**—The classification of previous occupancy is divided into two categories, "previously occupied" and "not previously occupied." "Previously occupied" indicates that some person or persons, not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption occupied the sample housing unit prior to the householder's or other related household member's occupancy. "Not previously occupied" indicates that either the

householder or some other current household member related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption was the first occupant of the sample unit.

**Cooperatives and condominiums**—A cooperative is a type of ownership whereby a group of housing units is owned by a corporation of member-owners. Each individual member is entitled to occupy an individual housing unit and is a shareholder in the corporation which owns the property.

A condominium is a type of ownership that enables a person to own an apartment or house in a project of similarly owned units. The owner has the deed and very likely the mortgage on the unit occupied. The owner may also hold common or joint ownership in some or all common areas such as grounds, hallways, entrances, elevators, etc.

Cooperative or condominium ownership may apply to various types of structures including single-family houses, rowhouses, townhouses, etc., as well as apartment buildings.

**Duration of occupancy**—Data on "duration of occupancy" are based on information for the householder; the data refer to the period when present occupancy began. Statistics are shown on whether the householder lived in the housing unit "less than 3 months" or "3 months or longer." A householder who "lived here last winter," must have moved into the unit prior to the previous February.

**Year householder moved into unit**—The data are based on the information reported for the householder and refer to the year of latest move. Thus, if the householder moved back into a housing unit previously occupied, the year of the latest move was to be reported; if the householder moved from one apartment to another in the same building, the year the householder moved into the present housing unit was to be reported. The intent is to establish the year the present occupancy by the householder began. The year the householder moves is not necessarily the same year other members of the household move, although in the great majority of cases, the entire household moves at the same time.

Prior to 1980, data on year moved into unit was collected for the head of household. For an explanation, see the definition of householder on page App-18.

**Recent movers**—Households that moved into their present housing units within 12 months prior to the date of the interview are termed "recent movers." The household is classified by year moved into unit on the basis of information reported for the householder.

**Present and previous units of recent movers**—The present unit is the housing unit occupied by the recent mover householder at the time of the interview. The previous unit is the housing unit from which the householder moved. If the householder moved more than once during the 12 months prior to the date of the interview, the previous unit is the one from which the householder last moved.

**Same or different householder**—Characteristics of the present and previous units occupied by recent movers are largely restricted to households that were essentially the same in the two housing units. The definitions of the characteristics for the previous unit are generally the same as those for the present unit.

A household for which the householder in the present unit is the same person as the householder in the previous unit (identified in the tables as "same householder") is considered essentially the same even though there may have been some changes in the composition of the household. Conversely, a household in which there was no change except for a new householder was considered a household with "different householder."

Data for householders whose previous residence was outside the United States are tabulated in the category "different householder."

**Main reason for move from previous residence**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to reasons such as job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered or left U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, divorced or separated, widowed, to be closer to relatives, newly married, family increased in size, family decreased in size, to establish own household, schools, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and other family related reasons.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as wanted to own residence, neighborhood overcrowded, change in racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, lower rent or less expensive house, wanted better house, displaced by urban renewal, highway construction, or other public activity, displaced by private action, wanted to rent residence, wanted residence with more conveniences, and occurrence of natural disaster.

The category "other reasons" includes crime, wanted change of climate and other reasons for moving which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Main reason for move into present residence or neighborhood**—The statistics presented are restricted to housing units occupied by recent movers in which the present householder was also the householder at the previously occupied unit. The classification categories refer to the principal reason the householder moved into the present unit. The category "job related reasons" refers to job transfer, to look for work, to take a new job, entered U.S. Armed Forces, retirement, commuting reasons, school attendance, and other job related reasons.

The category "family status" refers to reasons such as needed larger house or apartment, to be closer to relatives, wanted neighborhood with children, wanted neighborhood without children, and schools.

The category "housing needs" refers to reasons such as neighborhood less crowded, racial or ethnic composition of neighborhood, wanted better neighborhood, wanted more expensive place or better investment, residence with more conveniences, lower rent or less expensive house, and other housing needs.

The category "other reasons" includes low crime, change of climate, and other reasons for move into present neighborhood which do not fall into any of the above classifications.

**Homeownership**—Data are shown for householders who, during the 12 months prior to their interview, moved into the sample housing unit. These data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units and show the number of previously owned units which the householder occupied as his/her usual place of residence. Excluded from the count of previously owned units are vacation homes purchased for rental or commercial purposes.

**Owner or manager on property**—These statistics are based on the number of housing units in structures of two or more units with the owner, resident manager, or superintendent living on the property. The category "with owner on property" refers to the owner and not the agent, resident manager, or superintendent. "With resident manager or superintendent on property" refers to a resident manager, superintendent, janitor, or other representative of the owner.

**Vacant housing unit**—A housing unit is vacant if no one is living in it at the time of the interview, unless its occupants are only temporarily absent. In addition, a vacant unit may be one which is occupied entirely by persons who have a usual residence elsewhere.

New units not yet occupied are classified as vacant housing units if construction has reached a point where all exterior windows and doors are installed and final usable floors are in place. Vacant units are excluded if the roof, walls, windows, or doors no longer protect the interior from the elements, if the unit is severely damaged by fire, or if there is positive evidence (such as a sign on the house or block) that the unit is to be demolished or is condemned. Also excluded are quarters being used entirely for nonresidential purposes, such as a store or an office; or quarters used for storing business supplies or inventory, machinery, or agricultural products.

The concepts and definitions of vacant housing units used in this report are the same as those used in the 1970 Census of Housing reports.

**Vacancy status**—Vacant housing units are classified as either "seasonal and migratory" or "year-round." Seasonal units are intended for occupancy during only certain seasons of the year. Included are units intended for recreational use, such as beach cottages and hunting cabins, and vacant units held for herders and lodgers. Migratory units are vacant units held for occupancy by migratory labor employed in farm work during the crop season.

Year-round vacant housing units are available or intended for occupancy at any time of the year. A unit in a resort area which

is usually occupied on a year-round basis is considered year-round. A unit used only occasionally throughout the year is also considered year-round. Year-round vacant units are subdivided as follows:

*For sale only*—Vacant year-round units "for sale only" also include vacant units in a cooperative or condominium project if the individual units are offered for sale only.

*For rent*—Vacant year-round units "for rent" also include vacant units offered either for rent or for sale.

*Rented or sold, not occupied*—If any money rent has been paid or agreed upon but the new renter has not moved in as of the date of the interview, or if the unit has recently been sold but the new owner has not yet moved in, the year-round vacant unit is classified as "rented or sold, not occupied."

*Held off market*—A housing unit which is neither for sale nor for rent, or rented or sold, not occupied, is classified as held off market. Included are units held for occasional use, units temporarily occupied by persons with a usual residence elsewhere, and other vacants.

*Held for occasional use*—This category consists of vacant year-round units which are held for weekend or other occasional use throughout the year. The intent of this question was to identify homes reserved by their owners as second homes. Because of the difficulty of distinguishing between this category and seasonal vacancies, it is possible that some second homes are classified as seasonal and vice versa.

*Temporarily occupied by URE (persons with usual residence elsewhere)*—If all the persons in a housing unit usually live elsewhere, that unit is classified as vacant, provided the usual place of residence is held for the household and is not offered for rent or for sale. For example, a beach cottage occupied at the time of the interview by a family who has a usual place of residence in the city is included in the count of vacant units. If the house in the city was in the survey sample, it would be reported "occupied" and would be included in the count of occupied units since the occupants are only temporarily absent.

*Other vacant*—If a vacant year-round unit does not fall into any of the classifications specified in the distribution, it is classified as "other vacant." For example, this category includes units held for settlement of an estate, units held for occupancy by a caretaker or janitor, and units held for personal reasons of the owner. If separate distributions are not presented for "held for occasional use" or "temporarily occupied by URE" housing units, these categories are also included.

Characteristics of vacant housing are limited to year-round vacant units. Vacant units intended for seasonal occupancy and vacant units held for migratory labor are excluded because it is difficult to obtain reliable information for them. However, counts of seasonal units are given in parts A and E of this report series.

The 1974 through 1981 and 1983 counts for "seasonal and migratory," "year-round, rented or sold, not occupied," "year-

round, held for occasional use," and "year-round, other vacant" may not be comparable to the corresponding counts shown in the 1973 reports, because a more detailed estimation procedure was used in the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 tabulations. For 1974 through 1981 and 1983, the estimation procedure adjusted the survey counts of "vacant year-round" and "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units separately to independent current estimates. (See section on "Estimation" in appendix B.) In 1973, "vacant—seasonal and migratory" units were combined with several categories of year-round vacancies (rented or sold, not occupied; held for occasional use; and other vacant) and were adjusted to the combined total of the independent estimates for these categories. Thus, the 1974 through 1981 and 1983 data for vacant units adhere more closely to the independent estimates than the 1973 data.

**Homeowner vacancy rate**—The 1983 homeowner vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for sale as a percent of the total homeowner inventory; i.e., all owner-occupied units and year-round vacant units for sale or sold, not occupied. The homeowner vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units sold but not occupied.

**Rental vacancy rate**—The 1983 rental vacancy rate is the number of year-round vacant units for rent as a percent of the total rental inventory; i.e., all renter-occupied units and all year-round vacant units for rent or rented, not occupied. The rental vacancy rate for 1970 excludes vacant units rented but not occupied.

**Duration of vacancy**—The statistics on duration of vacancy refer to the length of time (in months) from the date the last occupants moved from the unit to the date of the interview. The data, therefore, do not provide a direct measure of the total length of time units remain vacant. For newly constructed units which have never been occupied, the duration of vacancy is counted from the date construction was completed. For recently converted or merged units, the time is reported from the date conversion or merger was completed. Units occupied entirely by persons with usual place of residence elsewhere are excluded from the data.

**Housing unit boarded up**—Statistics for this item are only provided for vacant housing units. "Boarded up" refers to the covering of windows and doors by wood, metal, or similar materials to prevent entry into the housing unit. A one-unit structure or a given housing unit in a multiunit structure may be boarded up. This item was collected by interviewer observation.

### Utilization Characteristics

**Persons**—All persons occupying the housing unit are counted. These persons include not only occupants related to the householder but also any lodgers, roomers, boarders, partners, wards, foster children, and resident employees who share the living quarters of the householder. (Prior to 1980, head of household was used, see definition of householder on page App-18.) The data on persons show categories of the number

of one-person through seven-or-more person households by the number of housing units.

A person is counted at the usual place of residence for that person. This refers to the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as a legal residence, voting residence, or domicile.

**Rooms**—The statistics on rooms are for the number of housing units with specified number of rooms. Rooms counted include whole rooms used for living purposes, such as living rooms, dining rooms, bedrooms, kitchens, finished attic or basement rooms, recreation rooms, permanently enclosed porches that are suitable for year-round use, and lodger's rooms. Also included are rooms used for offices by persons living in the unit.

A partially divided room, such as a dinette next to a kitchen or living room, is a separate room only if there is a partition from floor to ceiling, but not if the partition consists only of shelves or cabinets.

Not included in the count of rooms are bathrooms, halls, foyers or vestibules, balconies, closets, alcoves, pantries, strip or pullman kitchens, laundry or furnace rooms, unfinished attics or basements, other unfinished space used for storage, open porches, trailers used only as bedrooms, and offices used only by persons not living in the unit.

If a room is used by occupants of more than one unit, the room is included with the unit from which it is most easily reached.

**Persons per room**—Persons per room is computed for each occupied housing unit by dividing the number of persons in the unit by the number of rooms in the unit. Therefore, the figures shown refer to the number of housing units having the specified ratio of persons per room.

**Bedrooms**—The number of bedrooms in a housing unit is the count of rooms used mainly for sleeping, even if also used for other purposes. Rooms reserved for sleeping, such as guest rooms, even though used infrequently, are counted as bedrooms. On the other hand, rooms used mainly for other purposes, even though used also for sleeping, such as a living room with a hideaway bed, are not considered bedrooms. A housing unit consisting of only one room, such as a one-room efficiency apartment, is classified by definition as having no bedroom.

Data on bedroom lacking privacy are shown for housing units with two or more bedrooms. Housing units have bedrooms lacking privacy when it is necessary to pass through a bedroom to get to another room, such as a den, and/or to get to the bathroom. The bathroom access criterion is applied only to units with one complete bathroom or one bathroom plus a half bath in which the half bath lacks a flush toilet.

## Structural Characteristics

**Conventional housing units**—Housing units not defined as mobile homes or trailers by this survey are classified as conventional.

**Complete kitchen facilities**—A housing unit has complete kitchen facilities when it has all three of the following for the exclusive

use of the occupants of the unit: (1) An installed sink with piped water, (2) a range or cookstove, and (3) a mechanical refrigerator. All kitchen facilities must be located in the structure. They need not be in the same room. Quarters with only portable cooking equipment are not considered as having a range or cookstove. An icebox is not included as a mechanical refrigerator.

The kitchen facilities are for the exclusive use of the occupants when they are used only by the occupants of one housing unit, including lodgers or other unrelated persons living in the unit. When a structure consists of only one housing unit, all equipment located inside the structure is classified, by definition, for exclusive use.

For vacant units from which one or all of the kitchen facilities had been removed, the kitchen facilities used by the last occupant were to be reported.

**Basement**—Statistics on basements are based on the number of housing units located in structures built with a basement. A structure has a basement if there is enclosed space in which persons can walk upright under all or part of the building.

Basements in structures with occupied units are further classified by signs of water leakage. The category "with signs of water leakage" consists of units in which the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside, even if the signs only appear when it rains or during other similar situations. "No signs of water leakage" means that the basement shows no signs of water leakage, or that the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing. If the basement shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Year structure built**—Year structure built refers to when the building was first constructed, not when it was remodeled, added to, or converted. The figures refer to the number of units in structures built during the specified periods and in existence at the time of the interview. For mobile homes and trailers, the manufacturer's model year was assumed to be the year built. Statistics are based on the respondent's estimates and are, therefore, subject to the respondent's ability to properly classify the year built for the building.

**Units in structure**—In determining the number of housing units in a structure, all units, both occupied and vacant, were counted. The statistics are presented for the number of housing units in structures of specified type and size, not by the number of residential structures.

A structure is a separate building if it has either open space on all sides or is separated from other structures by dividing walls that extend from ground to roof. Structures containing only one housing unit are further classified as detached or attached.

A one-unit structure is detached if it has open space on all four sides even though it has an adjoining shed or garage. A one-unit structure is attached if it has one or more walls extending from ground to roof which divide it from other adjoining structures, such as in rowhouses, townhouses, etc.

Mobile homes and trailers are shown as a separate category. When one or more rooms have been added to a mobile home or trailer, it is classified as a one-unit structure. If, however, only a porch or shed has been added, it is still counted as a mobile home or trailer.

**Elevator in structure**—Statistics on elevator in structure are for the number of housing units in structures with four floors or more which have a passenger elevator. Units are classified as "without elevator" in a structure of four floors or more if the structure has no passenger elevator or if the only elevator service is for freight.

**In a group of six or more mobile homes**—Mobile homes and trailers that are gathered close together are considered to be in a group. This may be a large mobile home park containing many units or it may be a small number grouped together on a single site or adjacent sites.

**Roof**—Housing units "with signs of water leakage" are those in which the roof shows signs of water having leaked in from the outside or where the roof leaks when it rains. "No signs of water leakage" means that the roof shows no signs of water having leaked in from the outside, or that the roof shows signs of water leakage but the problem causing the leakage has been corrected. If the signs of water leakage are caused by a problem inside the structure such as faulty plumbing, the unit was classified as having no signs of water leakage.

**Interior walls and ceilings**—Statistics are presented on whether or not there are open cracks or holes and broken plaster or peeling paint on the interior walls or ceilings of a housing unit. Included are cracks or holes that do not go all the way through to the next room or to the outdoors. Hairline cracks or cracks that appear in the walls or ceilings but are not large enough for a fingernail file to be inserted and very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects are not considered to be open cracks or holes.

Broken plaster or peeling paint must be on the inside walls or ceilings, and at least one area of the broken plaster or peeling paint must be approximately one square foot or larger.

**Interior floors**—Data are shown on whether there are holes in the interior floors of a housing unit. The holes do not have to go through the floor. Excluded are very small holes caused by nails or other similar objects.

**Boarded-up buildings on same street**—Statistics on boarded-up buildings on the same street are based on the interviewer's observation from the main entrance of the building in which the sample unit is located. Buildings are classified as boarded up if they are permanently vacant and show severe signs of neglect; have most of their visible windows broken or missing; or have their windows and doors covered by wood, metal, or some other similar material to prevent entry.

**Overall opinion of structure**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the house or building as a place to live. The respondent was asked to rate the structure as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Common stairways**—The statistics on common stairways are presented for housing units in two-or-more-unit structures with common stairways. The figures for "loose steps" and "loose railings" reflect the physical condition of the stairway; i.e., whether there are loose, broken, or missing steps or stair railings. Common stairways are stairways which are usually used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public. They may be either inside the structure or attached to the outside of the building.

**Light fixtures in public halls**—These statistics are presented for housing units in structures of two-or-more units with public halls which have light fixtures. Data include whether the light fixtures are in working order. Light fixtures include wall lights, ceiling lights, or table lamps in the public halls of the building. Public halls are used by the occupants of more than one housing unit or by the general public.

**Electric wiring**—A housing unit is classified as having exposed electric wiring if the unit has any wiring that is not enclosed, either in the walls or in metal coverings, or if the wiring is outside the walls but enclosed in some material other than metal. Extension cords and other types of wiring that extend from a wall outlet to an appliance or lamp are not considered as exposed wiring.

**Electric wall outlets**—A housing unit is classified as having electric wall outlets in each room if there is at least one working electric wall outlet or wall plug in each room of the unit. A working electric wall outlet or wall plug is one that is in operating condition; i.e., can be used when needed. If a room does not have an electric wall outlet, an extension cord used in place of a wall outlet is not considered to be an electric wall outlet.

**Electric fuses and circuit breakers**—These statistics are presented for occupied housing units which have had an electric circuit fuse blown or breaker switch tripped during the 3 months prior to the interview. The data are restricted to households whose householder has been at the present address for at least 90 days prior to the date of the interview. A blown fuse or tripped breaker switch results in the temporary loss of electricity until the fuse is replaced or the breaker switch reset. Blown fuses inside certain appliances or equipment (such as some large air conditioners) are counted as "blown fuses or tripped breaker switches."

## Plumbing Characteristics

**Plumbing facilities**—The category "with all plumbing facilities" consists of housing units which have hot and cold piped water inside the structure as well as a flush toilet and a bathtub or shower inside the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the housing unit. All plumbing facilities must be located in the structure but they need not be in the same room. Lacking some or all plumbing facilities means that the unit does not have all three specified plumbing facilities (hot and cold piped water, flush toilet, and bathtub or shower) inside the structure,

or that the toilet or bathing facilities are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

**Complete bathrooms**—A housing unit is classified as having a complete bathroom if it has a room with a flush toilet and bathtub or shower and a washbasin, as well as piped hot water in the structure for the exclusive use of the occupants of the unit. A half bathroom has either a flush toilet or a bathtub or shower for exclusive use, but does not have all the facilities for a complete bathroom.

The category "also used by another household" consists of units with bathroom facilities which are also for the use of the occupants of other housing units.

The category "none" consists of units with no bathroom facilities, units with only a half bathroom, and units with all bathroom facilities but not in one room.

**Source of water or water supply**—A public system or private company refers to a common source supplying running water to six or more housing units. The water may be supplied by a city, county, water district, or private water company, or it may be obtained from a well which supplies six or more housing units. If a well provides water for five or fewer housing units, it is classified as an individual well. Individual wells are further classified by whether they were originally drilled or dug. Water sources such as springs, creeks, rivers, cisterns, ponds, or lakes are included in the "other" category.

For housing units that had piped water inside the structure, respondents were asked to provide information on breakdowns or failures in the water supply.

The water may be available from sources such as a sink, washbasin, bathtub, or shower. A housing unit is classified as having "no piped water inside structure" if the unit has no piped water or if the only piped water available is outside the structure; for example, on an open porch or in another building. Data on breakdowns or failures of water supply are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

Breakdowns or failures in the water supply mean that the housing unit was completely without running water from its regular source. A housing unit was considered to be completely without running water if (1) the water system serving the unit supplied no water at all, (2) no water was available in the unit due to a breakdown or failure in the water supply inside the structure, or (3) the equipment and facilities (i.e., faucets in the kitchen and the bathroom sinks, faucet and shower in the bathtub, flush toilet, etc.) were all inoperable. If the faucet in the kitchen was broken, but the one in the bathtub was working, the unit was not classified as being completely without water.

Housing units with a breakdown or failure in the water supply are also classified according to the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such problems as broken pipes in the housing unit (or building) or turning the water off in the housing unit (or building) for maintenance and repairs.

"Problems outside the building" refer to such problems as power failures, breaks in the main water line, or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance and repairs.

**Availability of piped water**—Units with no piped water in the building are classified by whether piped water is available within a quarter of a mile.

**Sewage disposal**—A public sewer is connected to a city, county, sanitary district, neighborhood, or subdivision sewer system. It may be operated by a governmental body or private organization. A septic tank or cesspool is an underground tank or pit used for disposal of sewage. Small sewage treatment plants, which in some localities are called neighborhood septic tanks, are classified as public sewers. A chemical toilet uses chemicals to breakdown or dissolve sewage; a privy refers to an outhouse or other small shelter outside the unit which contains a toilet. Units for which sewage is disposed of in some other way are included in the "other" category.

The data on breakdowns or failures in the means of sewage disposal are limited to units in which the means of sewage disposal are a public sewer, septic tank, or cesspool. The breakdown or failure may have been the result of an overloaded sewage disposal system, lack of running water, a broken or cracked tank, etc. Data on breakdowns are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householders at least 90 days prior to the interview and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or longer during the 90 days prior to the interview.

**Flush toilet**—The statistics on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are limited to housing units that had all plumbing facilities with only one flush toilet; that is, one complete bathroom or one complete bathroom plus a half bath without a flush toilet. The flush toilet may be completely unusable because of broken pipes, stopped up soil pipe, lack of water supplied to the flush toilet, or some other reason.

Housing units with breakdown or failure in flush toilet are classified by the number of breakdowns or failures and to the most common source of the problem. "Problems inside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as broken pipes in the unit (or building), a cracked or broken bowl, or faulty flushing mechanism. "Problems outside the building" refer to such breakdowns or failures as breaks in the main water or sewer line or shutdowns by the water company for maintenance or repairs.

Data on breakdowns or failures of flush toilet are shown if the housing unit was occupied by the householder at least 90 days prior to the interview, and if the breakdown or failure lasted 6 consecutive hours or more during the 90 days prior to the interview.

## Equipment, Fuels, and Services

**Telephone available**—A housing unit is classified as having a telephone if there is one available to the occupants of the unit for receiving calls. The telephone may be located outside or inside the housing unit, and one telephone may serve the

occupants of several units. The number of housing units with a telephone available, therefore, does not indicate the number of telephones installed in homes.

**Heating equipment**—Warm-air furnace refers to a central system which provides warm air through ducts leading to various rooms. A heat pump refers to an electric all-in-one heating-cooling system which utilizes indoor and outdoor coils, a refrigerant, and a compressor to provide heating in the winter and cooling in the summer. Only heat pumps that are centrally installed with ducts to the rooms are included in this category. Steam or hot water refers to a central heating system in which heat from steam or hot water is delivered through radiators or other outlets. Built-in electric units are permanently installed in floors, walls, ceilings, or baseboards. A floor, wall, or pipeless furnace delivers warm air to the room right above the furnace or to the room(s) on one or both sides of the wall in which the furnace is installed.

Room heaters with flue include circulating heaters, convectors, radiant gas heaters, and other nonportable heaters that burn gas, oil, kerosene, or other liquid fuels, and connect to a flue, vent, or chimney to remove smoke and fumes. Room heaters without flue include any room heater (not portable) that burns gas, oil, or kerosene and does not connect to a flue, vent, or chimney. Fireplaces, stoves, or portable heaters include room heaters that burn coal, coke, charcoal, wood, or other solids. It also includes portable room heaters that burn kerosene, gasoline, fuel oil, or other liquid fuel, as well as portable electric heaters that get current from an electrical wall outlet.

For vacant units from which the heating equipment had been removed, the equipment used by the last occupants was to be reported.

For breakdowns or failures of heating equipment, data are shown for housing units occupied by the householder during the winter prior to the interview if the equipment was unusable for 6 consecutive hours or longer during that time. To qualify as having lived here "last winter," the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Heating equipment is considered unusable if it cannot be used for the purposes intended; the breakdown or failure may be caused by broken pipes, electrical or gas parts out of order, or downed power lines.

**Insufficient heat**—The statistics presented refer to housing units in which the householder occupied the unit during the winter prior to the date of the interview. To qualify as having lived here "last winter" the householder must have moved into the unit prior to February 1983.

Separate data are shown for units with additional heat source, rooms which lacked specified heat source, and housing units with closed rooms. The term "specified heating equipment" includes warm-air furnace; steam or hot water system; built-in electric units; floor, wall, or pipeless furnace; and room heaters with flue. Excluded are room heaters without flue or vent, fireplaces, stoves, and portable heaters.

The data on additional heat source refer to units with "specified heating equipment" which had to use additional sources of heat to supplement the regular heating system

because the regular system did not provide enough heat. Additional sources of heat such as kitchen stoves, fireplaces, or portable heaters, may have been used only in the mornings or on very cold evenings. Electric blankets, heating pads, or hot water bottles are not considered additional sources of heat.

"Rooms lacking specified heat source" include rooms lacking hot air ducts, registers, radiators, and room heaters. The intent of this item was to identify rooms in housing units with "specified heating equipment" which did not contain the means of conveying the heat to the room. The kitchen was not considered to be a room for this item.

In addition, data are shown for rooms which were closed because they could not be kept warm. The rooms must have been closed for 7 consecutive days or longer during the previous winter, and the unit must have "heating equipment." For this item also, the kitchen was not considered a room.

Separate data are also shown for housing units with rooms which were so cold for 24 hours or more that it caused discomfort to the occupants. Housing units with specified heating equipment were excluded from this item. The purpose of this item was to determine if the absence of the more sophisticated types of heating equipment caused discomfort to the occupants of the unit.

**Air conditioning**—Air conditioning is defined as the cooling of air by a refrigeration unit; excluded are evaporative coolers, fans, blowers which are not connected to a refrigeration unit. A room unit is an individual air conditioner which is installed in a window or an outside wall and generally intended to cool one room, although it may sometimes be used to cool more than one room. A central system is a central installation which air conditions the entire housing unit. In an apartment building, a central system may cool all apartments in the building; each apartment may have its own central system; or there may be several systems, each providing central air conditioning for a group of apartments. A central installation with individual room controls is a central air-conditioning system.

**House heating fuel**—Utility gas is gas piped through underground pipes from a central system to serve the neighborhood. Bottled, tank, or LP gas is pressurized gas stored in tanks or bottles which are refilled or exchanged when empty. Fuel oil is heating oil normally supplied by truck to a storage tank for use by the heating system. Kerosene, etc., includes kerosene, gasoline, alcohol, and other combustible liquids. Electricity is generally supplied by means of above or underground electric power lines. Coal or coke refers to coal or any coal derivative usually delivered by means of a truck. Wood refers to the use of wood or wood charcoal, etc., as a fuel. Solar heat refers to the use of energy available from sunlight as a heating fuel source.

## Services and Neighborhood Conditions

**Extermination service**—The statistics on extermination service refer to households that have been at their present address for at least 3 months prior to the date of the interview and who reported that they had seen mice or rats or signs or traces of

their presence *inside* the house or building during the last 3 months. Signs of mice and rats or traces of their presence include droppings, holes in the wall, or ripped or torn food containers. Regular extermination service refers to periodic visits by a licensed company or individual who uses chemicals and sprays to control or kill pests and rodents. The regular service interval may be once a month, four times a year, or any other such interval. Irregular extermination service includes visits by an exterminator who is called only when needed by the household or building manager, or where it is known that a building is serviced but it is not known whether the service is regular or irregular. No extermination service includes units in a house or building that has not been serviced during the 12 months prior to the interview and where it is not known if there is any extermination service.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood. The respondent was asked to rate the street or neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

**Neighborhood conditions and neighborhood services**—The statistics presented are based on the respondent's opinion and attitude toward the neighborhood in which he/she lives. Thus, the respondent's answer may or may not reflect the actual description of the neighborhood. Furthermore, the respondent may not have the same opinion as a neighbor about the neighborhood services; for example, the respondent may feel that the street lighting or neighborhood shopping facilities are inadequate while a neighbor may not.

**Neighborhood conditions, and neighborhood conditions and wish to move**—Data on neighborhood conditions are based on the respondent's answers to a three-part question concerning specific neighborhood conditions. The respondent was asked (1) if the condition was present, (2) if the condition was bothersome, and (3) if the condition was so objectionable that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Street noise—Street noise refers to noise made by children playing outdoors, noise from a factory or business, or any other sounds that the respondent considers street noise.
2. Streets need repair—The data are based on the respondent's opinion that the streets, either paved or unpaved, are continually in need of repair or are bordered by open ditches used for water or sewage drainage.
3. Crime—This category refers to all forms of street and neighborhood crime such as petty theft, assaults against the person, burglary, etc., or any related activities that the respondent judges to be a crime.
4. Litter—Included are all types of trash, debris, or junk such as paper, cans, or abandoned cars in the street, on empty lots, or on properties on the street, which the respondent considers as litter.
5. Abandoned buildings—This category refers to both single and multiunit buildings which the respondent reported to be abandoned or boarded up. Included in this category are remains of previous buildings.

6. Commercial or industrial—This category refers to commercial, industrial, or other activities, including both large and small industries as well as businesses and stores, that the respondent considers to be nonresidential.
7. Odors—This category refers to the respondent's opinion concerning fumes, smoke, or gas coming from cars, trucks, nearby industries, factories, businesses, etc.

**Neighborhood services**—Data on neighborhood services are based on the respondent's answer to a series of questions concerning neighborhood services. Police protection, outdoor recreation facilities, and hospitals or health clinics were covered by a two-part question in which the respondent was asked (1) if a particular neighborhood service was satisfactory and (2) if the condition was so unsatisfactory that the respondent would like to move from the neighborhood.

1. Police protection—This category refers to the respondent's opinion about the presence, quality, quantity, and response time of services that should be provided by the police.
2. Outdoor recreation facilities, such as parks, playgrounds, or swimming pools—This category refers to the respondent's assessment of neighborhood outdoor recreation facilities.
3. Hospitals and health clinics—This category refers to the quality and proximity of health facilities, etc., serving the local community in the opinion of the respondent.

The respondent was also asked a three-part question on public transportation: (1) if service is available, (2) if service is satisfactory, and (3) if any member of the household used the service at least once a week.

Data were also collected on satisfaction with neighborhood shopping such as grocery stores and drug stores, and whether or not these stores are located within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

Respondents were asked a three-part question on public elementary schools: (1) if children within the household attended public elementary school or private elementary school, (2) if the public elementary school is satisfactory, and (3) if the public elementary school is within 1 mile of the neighborhood.

**Overall opinion of neighborhood**—The data presented are based on the respondent's overall opinion of the neighborhood according to conditions and neighborhood services available (described in preceding paragraphs). The respondent was asked to rate the neighborhood as excellent, good, fair, or poor.

## Financial Characteristics

**Value**—Value is the respondent's estimate of how much the property (house and lot) would sell for if it were for sale. The statistics on value are shown only for one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the value tabulations.

**Value-income ratio**—The value-income ratio is computed by dividing the value of the housing unit by the total money income of the family or primary individual. The data are presented for the same owner-occupied units for which value was tabulated (see "Value" for exclusions). The ratio was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth. In reporting value, respondents were asked to select an appropriate class interval. The midpoints of the value intervals were used in the computation of the value-income ratio, except that a mean of \$3,500 was assigned for values less than \$5,000 and a mean of \$325,000 was assigned for values of \$300,000 or more. For income, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or net loss make up the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Sales price asked**—For vacant housing units, the sales price is the amount asked for the property at the time of the interview and may differ from the price at which the property is sold. The statistics on sales price asked are shown only for vacant for sale one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

**Garage or carport on property**—The garage or carport must be currently available for use by the occupants of the housing unit; i.e., members of the household can use it for parking even if it is currently used as a storage area for items such as lawn equipment or furniture. It may be attached to the house or it may be completely unattached, but it must be on the property. Excluded are garages or carports that have been converted to other uses such as living quarters, an area used for business purposes, an area rented to someone else, or for some reason cannot be used for parking.

**Mortgage**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. A mortgage refers to all forms of debt where the property is pledged as security for payment of the debt. It includes such debt instruments as deeds of trust, trust deeds, mortgage bonds, and vendor liens. In the first three arrangements, usually a third party, known as the trustee, holds the title to the property until the debt is paid. In the vendor lien arrangement, the title is kept by the buyer but the seller (vendor) reserves, in the deed to the buyer, a lien on the property to secure payment of the balance of the purchase price. Also included as a mortgage are contracts to purchase, land contracts, and lease-purchase agreements where the title to the property remains with the seller until the agreed upon payments have been made by the buyer.

Housing units which are owned free and clear make up the category units with no mortgage. Also included in this category are housing units in which the owner has no mortgage but pays a ground rent; that is, the occupant owns the unit but leases, rents, or pays a fee for the use of the land.

**Major source of down payment**—This item refers to the source of the capital used to purchase the property (house or lot) or condominium unit. It includes capital used for outright purchases. The categories include sale of previous home, savings, borrowing other than mortgage on property, gift, land on which structure was built, and other sources.

**Installment loan or contract**—The data are limited to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Mobile homes and trailers where payments are being made towards their purchase make up the category, "with installment loan or contract."

**Mortgage insurance**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied housing units with a mortgage. In addition, the units must be one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. Owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers are excluded from the tabulations on mortgage insurance.

Mortgage insurance is financial protection provided to the lender in case the borrower fails to keep up the required mortgage payments and defaults on the loan. Such insurance protection is offered by both the Government, acting as an insurance agent, and by private mortgage insurance companies. The Federal government agencies that currently insure or guarantee mortgages include the Federal Housing Administration (FHA), the Veterans' Administration (VA), and the Farmers Home Administration. Mortgages or loans that are not insured or guaranteed by FHA, VA, or the Farmers Home Administration are referred to as "conventional" mortgages. Mortgage debts insured or guaranteed by State or local government agencies are not included in the category "insured by FHA, VA, or Farmers Home Administration."

The Federal Housing Administration insures loans on homes. The Veterans' Administration guarantees or insures loans under the Serviceman's Readjustment Act (G.I. Bill). The Farmers Home Administration provides much the same service as FHA, but confines its assistance to rural areas.

Private mortgage insurance companies provide insurance protection to lenders so that borrowers may obtain conventional loans with higher loan-to-value ratios than noninsured loans. Down payment and monthly payments are often less than for noninsured loans but terms are generally longer and the borrower pays an insurance premium as part of the monthly mortgage payment. The data on private mortgage insurance is not separable from data on other conventional loans and is therefore included in the category "not insured or insured by private mortgage insurance."

**Monthly mortgage payment**—The data are limited to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data present the monthly dollar amount paid for the mortgage, principal and interest only. Real estate taxes and fire hazard insurance costs are excluded from the data even if they are included in the regular payment to the lender.

**Real estate taxes last year**—The data are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperatives, condominiums, and mobile homes and trailers. "Real estate taxes last year" refers to the yearly total amount of all real estate taxes payable on the entire property during the last billing period. It includes State and local real estate taxes. Not included are payments on delinquent taxes due from prior years or payments for special assessments, facilities, or services. When the real estate taxes are included in the mortgage, a separate amount for the taxes is obtained.

In part C, the mean real estate taxes for last year per \$1,000 value of the property (house and lot) are presented. Housing units for which no taxes are paid are excluded from the computation of the mean.

**Property insurance**—This refers to fire and hazard insurance; that is, policies which protect the unit and its contents against loss due to damage by fire, lightning, wind, hail, explosion, etc. Homeowners' policies are also included since this type of insurance has fire and hazard insurance together with other types of homeowner protection such as liability. If the cost of the insurance was included as part of the mortgage payments, a separate amount for the insurance was obtained. The amount of the insurance premium reported was the amount paid for an entire 12-month period even if made in two or more installments. Property insurance is shown only as a component of selected monthly housing costs and selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income. The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres with no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. That data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units.

**Selected monthly housing costs**—The data are presented separately for owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres having no commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property and for owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The data exclude owner-occupied cooperative and condominium units. Separate distributions are shown by whether or not there is a mortgage or, for mobile homes and trailers, by whether or not there is an installment loan or contract. Selected monthly housing costs is the monthly sum of payments for the mortgage, or installment loan or contract, real estate taxes (including taxes on mobile home or trailer site if the site is owned), property insurance, utilities (electricity, gas, water, and sewage disposal), fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.), and garbage collection.

Households with a mortgage or similar debt that failed to report the amount of their payment and/or those households that did not report their real estate taxes are included in the "not reported" category. Likewise, for mobile homes and trailers, households that had an installment loan or contract but did not report their loan payment and/or their taxes are also included in the "not reported" category.

**Selected monthly housing costs as percentage of income**—The yearly housing costs (selected monthly housing costs multiplied by 12) are expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same owner-occupied units for which selected monthly housing costs were tabulated (for exclusions, see "selected monthly housing costs"). The percentage was computed separately for each unit and was rounded to the nearest tenth of a percent. For income and selected monthly housing costs, the dollar amounts were used. Units occupied by families or primary individuals who reported no income or a net loss make up the category "not computed."

Households that did not report the amount of the mortgage or similar debt and/or real estate taxes were included in the "not reported" category.

**Alterations and repairs during the last 12 months**—The statistics refer to the 12 months prior to the interview and are restricted to owner-occupied, one-unit structures on less than 10 acres without a commercial establishment or medical or dental office on the property.

The data are presented according to whether the alterations and repairs cost less than \$250 or \$250 or more. The total cost of the labor and materials was to be reported. However, if the labor was performed by the occupants or provided without charge, only the cost of the materials was obtained. The cost pertains to a single job; for example, if several jobs were done, each costing less than \$250 but the sum total was over \$250, it was reported as costing less than \$250 since none of the jobs by themselves cost \$250 or more.

**Additions**—Additions refer to floor space built onto, above, or below an existing unit in order to increase the enclosed space within the house; for example, a bedroom or basement added onto a house. It may also be construction of other buildings on the property. The building, such as a garage, may not necessarily be attached.

**Alterations**—These are permanent changes made either to the inside or outside of a structure including the surrounding grounds. Alterations inside the structure include any type of remodeling resulting in permanent modification of space; for example, construction of a breakfast nook in a kitchen. It may involve completely remodeling a room, such as a kitchen or bathroom, or a structural change, such as separation of living and dining areas by a permanent room divider. It may also include attached equipment installed in the house for the first time; i.e., built-in dishwasher. Alterations outside the structure consist of installation walks, driveways, fences, storm windows or doors, planting trees or shrubbery, or swimming pools built into the ground.

**Replacements**—This refers to the *complete* substitution of a new piece of fixed equipment, surfacing, or fixed appliances for an old item that was previously there; for example, a new gas furnace or central air-conditioning system for one that no longer functioned properly. Excluded are appliances such as clothes washers, refrigerators, or window air-conditioners.

**Repairs**—This refers to jobs necessary for maintenance and preventive care of the structure, property, or fixed equipment; for example, painting, papering, floor sanding, mending water pipes, and replacing parts of large equipment such as a furnace valve.

**Purchase price of mobile home**—This item refers to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. The purchase price is the total cost of the mobile home or trailer at the time of purchase including the down payment but excluding site costs or closing costs. The "not purchased" category refers to mobile homes and trailers that were not purchased by any occupant of the unit; e.g., if the unit was acquired as a gift.

**Year mobile home acquired**—This item pertains to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Year acquired is the calendar year that the current owner took possession of the mobile home or trailer, not the year the mobile home or trailer was manufactured. "Acquired" includes purchase as well as other forms of taking possession such as inheritance, gift, trade, and foreclosure.

**Mobile home acquired new**—The data pertain to owner-occupied mobile homes and trailers on less than 10 acres. Acquired new means that no other person or family lived in the mobile home or used it for a business, etc., before the present owner acquired it.

**Contract rent**—Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, even if the furnishings, utilities, or services are included. The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent**—The computed rent, termed "gross rent," is the contract rent plus the estimated average monthly cost of utilities (electricity, gas, water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.) if these items are paid for by the renter (or paid for by someone else, such as a relative, welfare agency, or friend) in addition to rent. Contract rent is the monthly rent agreed to, or contracted for, regardless of any furnishings, utilities, or services that may be included. Thus, gross rent is intended to eliminate differentials which result from varying methods of including utilities and fuels as part of the rental payment. The estimated costs of water and fuels are reported on a yearly basis, but they are converted to monthly figures in the computation process.

The statistics on rent exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. Rent data for mobile homes and trailers are not restricted by acreage. Rental units occupied without payment of cash rent are shown separately as no cash rent in the rent tabulations.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing**—The gross rent for nonsubsidized housing units excludes units reported in public housing projects, units with Federal, State, or local government rent subsidies, as well as one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

In this report, data on nonsubsidized units are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Gross rent as percentage of income**—The yearly gross rent (monthly gross rent multiplied by 12) is expressed as a percentage of the total income of the family or primary individual. The percentage is presented for the same renter-occupied units for which gross rent is tabulated; thus, the statistics on gross rent as percentage of income reflect the exclusion of certain renter-occupied housing units. The percentage is computed separately for each unit and is rounded to the nearest whole number. For gross rent and income, the dollar amounts are used in the computation. Units for which no cash rent is paid and units occupied by families or primary individuals who report no income or a net loss comprise the category "not computed."

The 1983 income statistics are for the 12 months prior to the date of the interview. For 1970, the income statistics cover the calendar year 1969.

**Gross rent in nonsubsidized housing as percentage of income**—This item is computed in the same manner as "gross rent as percentage of income" except that rent and income for public and subsidized housing units are excluded. Data on nonsubsidized units in this report are not based on government or local records; they are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

**Inclusion in rent (garbage collection)**—Counts are shown separately for housing units in which garbage collection is included in the rent. The data are restricted to renter-occupied units for which cash rent is paid and exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more.

Included are housing units which have garbage collection service available in connection with the building. The service may be public or private and must be available without additional cost to the renter. If the garbage (food waste) is collected by one company and the trash (paper, cans, etc.) by another, the data refer to the garbage collection service.

**Rent asked**—For vacant housing units, the rent is the amount asked for the unit at the time of the interview and may differ from the rent contracted for when the unit was occupied. The data are for vacant, year-round housing units for rent, excluding one-unit structures on 10 acres or more. The median rent asked is shown separately for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities (electricity, gas, and water) and fuels (oil, coal, kerosene, wood, etc.). Median rent asked is also shown for housing units in which the rent includes payment for utilities and fuels, as well as garbage collection service.

**Public, private, or subsidized housing**—A housing unit is classified as being in a public housing project if the structure in which the unit is located is owned by a local housing authority or other public agency, such as a housing and redevelopment authority or a housing development agency, and operated as public housing. These organizations may receive subsidies from

the Federal or State government but the local agency owns the property. All other housing units are classified as private housing.

Private housing units are further classified by whether the units are subsidized; that is, the respondent pays a lower rent because a Federal, State, or local government program pays part of the cost of construction, building mortgage, or operating expenses. These programs include (1) the interest subsidy programs of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) for rental and cooperative housing for moderate-income families, (2) the rent supplement program where part of the rent for low-income families occupying certain types of rental housing projects is paid by HUD, and (3) the direct loan program of HUD for housing the elderly.

The statistics on public or subsidized housing exclude one-unit structures on 10 acres or more and rental units occupied without payment of cash rent. In addition, the data are not based on government or local records; the figures are, therefore, subject to the ability of a respondent to properly classify the unit as public or private and, if private, as subsidized or nonsubsidized housing.

## Household Characteristics

**Household**—A household consists of all the persons who occupy a housing unit. By definition, the count of households is the same as the count of occupied housing units.

**Householder**—The householder is the first household member 18 years old or over who is the owner or renter of the sample unit. If no household member occupying the sample unit owns or rents the unit, the householder is the first household member listed who is 18 years old or older. In the AHS reports for 1973 through 1979 the concept head of household was used. One person in each household was designated as the head, that is the person who was regarded as the head by the respondent. However, if a married woman living with her husband was reported as the head, her husband was considered the head for the purpose of simplifying the tabulations.

**Household composition by age of householder**—Statistics by age of householder are presented separately for two-or-more-person households and for one-person households. Households having two or more persons are further subdivided as follows:

**Married-couple families, no nonrelatives**—Each household in this group consists of the householder and spouse, and other persons, if any, all of whom are related to the householder.

**Other male householder**—This category includes households with male householders who are married, but with wife absent because of separation or other reason where husband and wife maintain separate residences; and male householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with male householder, wife present and nonrelatives living with them.

**Other female householder**—This category includes households with female householders who are married, but with husband absent because of separation or other reason where husband

and wife maintain separate residences; and female householders who are widowed, divorced, or single. Also included are households with female householder, husband present, and nonrelatives living with them.

Households consisting of only one person are shown separately for male householder and female householder under the category "one-person households."

**Family or primary individual**—Housing units are occupied by either families or primary individuals. The term "family" refers to the householder and all (one or more) other persons living in the same household who are related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. If the householder lives alone or with nonrelatives only, then the householder is considered a "primary individual."

Married couples related to the householder of a family are included in the family and are not considered as separate families. A lodger, servant, or other person unrelated to the householder is considered a member of the household but not of the family.

In the statistics on household composition, families are always included in one of the three major groups of two-or-more-person households. Primary individuals with nonrelatives living with them are tabulated as other male or female householder. Primary individuals living alone are always tabulated as one-person households.

**Subfamily**—A subfamily is a married couple with or without children, or one parent with one or more own single (never married) children under 18 years old, living in a household and related to, but not including, the householder or spouse. The most common example of a subfamily is a young married couple sharing the home of the husband's or wife's parents.

**Age of householder**—The age classification refers to the age reported for the householder as of that person's last birthday.

**Persons 65 years old and over**—All persons, including the householder, who are members of the household and are 65 years old and over, are included in the count of persons 65 years old and over.

**Own children under 18 years old**—Statistics on presence of own children of householder, are shown in this report. A child under 18 years old is defined as an own child if he or she is a single (never married) son, daughter, stepchild, or adopted child of a householder. Own children of subfamilies are excluded from the total count of own children.

**Other relative of householder**—This category includes all persons related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption except wife, husband, or child of householder and members of subfamilies.

**Nonrelative**—A nonrelative of the householder is any person in the household who is not related to the householder by blood, marriage, or adoption. Roomers, boarders, lodgers, partners, resident employees, wards, and foster children are included in this category.

**Years of school completed by householder**—The statistics refer to the highest grade of regular school completed and not to the highest grade attended. For persons still attending school, the highest grade completed is one less than the one in which they are currently enrolled. Regular school refers to formal education obtained in graded public, private, or parochial schools, colleges, universities; or professional schools, whether day or night school, and whether attendance was full or part time. That is, "regular schooling" is formal education which may advance a person toward an elementary or high school diploma, college, university, or professional school degree. Schooling or tutoring in other than regular schools is counted only if the credits obtained are regarded as transferable to a school in the regular school system. Householders whose highest grade completed was in a foreign school system or in an ungraded school were instructed to report the approximate equivalent grade (or years) in the regular United States school system. They were not reported as having completed a given grade if they dropped out or failed to pass the last grade attended. Education received in the following types of schools is not counted as "regular schooling": Vocational schools, trade schools, business schools, and noncredit adult education classes.

**Income**—The statistics on income in the Annual Housing Survey are based on the respondent's reply to questions on income for the 12 months prior to the interview and are the sum of the amounts reported for wage and salary income, net self-employment income, Social Security or railroad retirement income, public assistance or welfare payments, and all other money income. The figures represent the amount of income received before deductions for personal income taxes, Social Security, union dues, bond purchases, health insurance premiums, Medicare deductions, etc.

In this report series, the statistics relate to the money income of the family or primary individual occupying the housing unit, i.e., the sum of the income of the householder and all other members of the family 15 years old and over, or the income of the primary individual. Incomes of persons living in the unit but not related to the householder are not included in this sum.

Wage or salary income is defined as the total money earnings received for work performed as an employee at any time during the 12-month period prior to the interview. It includes wages, salaries, piece-rate payments, commissions, tips, cash bonuses, and Armed Forces pay. Net self-employment income is defined as net money income (gross receipts minus operating expenses) received from a business, professional practice, partnership, or farm in which the person was self-employed.

Social Security or railroad retirement income includes cash receipts of Social Security pensions; survivors' benefits; disability insurance programs for retired persons, dependents of deceased insured workers, or disabled workers; and deductions for Medicare and health insurance premiums. Cash receipts of retirement, disability, and survivors' benefit payments made by the U.S. Government under the Railroad Retirement Act are also

included. Separate payments received for hospital or other medical care are not included.

Income from all other sources includes money income received from sources such as periodic payments from estates and trust funds; dividends; interest; net rental income (or loss) from property rentals; net receipts from roomers or boarders; net royalties; public assistance or welfare payments which include cash receipts received from public assistance programs, such as old age assistance, aid to families with dependent children, and aid to the blind or totally disabled; unemployment insurance benefits; money received for transportation and/or subsistence by persons participating in special governmental training programs, such as the Area Redevelopment Act and the Manpower Development and Training Act; workmen's compensation cash benefits; periodic payments by the Veterans' Administration to disabled members of the Armed Forces or to survivors of deceased veterans; public or private pensions; periodic receipts from insurance policies or annuities; alimony or child support from persons who are not members of the household; net gambling gains; and nonservice scholarships and fellowships.

Receipts from the following sources were not included as income: Value of income "in kind," such as free living quarters, housing subsidies, food stamps, or food produced and consumed in the home; money received from the sale of property (unless the recipient was engaged in the business of selling such property); money borrowed; tax refund; withdrawal of bank deposits; accrued interest on uncashed savings bonds; exchange of money between relatives living in the same household; and gifts and lump-sum insurance payments, inheritances, and other types of lump-sum receipts.

The income statistics and the characteristics of the household refer to different periods in time. For 1983, the income data refer to the 12 months prior to the interview, and the household characteristics refer to the date of the interview. For 1970, income data refer to the calendar year 1969, but the household characteristics refer to April 1, 1970. Thus, family income does not include amounts received by persons who were members of the family during all or part of the income period if these persons no longer resided with the family at the time of the interview. On the other hand, family income includes amounts reported by related persons who did not reside with the family during the entire income period but who were members of the family at the time of the interview. For most families, however, the income reported was received by persons who were members of the family throughout the income period.

There may be significant differences in the income data between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau of the Census' surveys and censuses. For example, the time period for income data in the Annual Housing Survey refers to the 12 months prior to the interview while other income data generally refer to the calendar year prior to the date of the interview. Additional differences in the income data may be attributed to the various ways income questions are asked, the sampling variability and nonsampling errors between the Annual Housing Survey and other Bureau surveys and censuses, survey procedures and techniques, and processing procedures.